

ISO 20022

Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2021 - 2022

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on 20 January 2022

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Corporate Actions - Maintenance 2021 - 2022.

February 2022

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	4
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	4
2	head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	7
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	11
2.4	Message Building Blocks	12
3	seev.031.001.12 CorporateActionNotificationV12	23
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	23
3.2	Structure	26
3.3	Constraints	39
3.4	Message Building Blocks	56
4	seev.032.001.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08	231
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	231
4.2	Structure	232
4.3	Constraints	232
4.4	Message Building Blocks	233
5	seev.033.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionV12	239
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	239
5.2	Structure	241
5.3	Constraints	244
5.4	Message Building Blocks	248
6	seev.034.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV13	287
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	287
6.2	Structure	289
6.3	Constraints	290
6.4	Message Building Blocks	293
7	seev.035.001.13 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV13	309
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	309
7.2	Structure	312
7.3	Constraints	323
7.4	Message Building Blocks	332
8	seev.036.001.13 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV13	478
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	478
8.2	Structure	480
8.3	Constraints	488
8.4	Message Building Blocks	495

9	seev.037.001.13 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV13	598
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	598
9.2	Structure	600
9.3	Constraints	602
9.4	Message Building Blocks	604
10	seev.038.001.07 CorporateActionNarrativeV07	624
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	624
10.2	Structure	625
10.3	Constraints	625
10.4	Message Building Blocks	626
11	seev.039.001.11 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV11	633
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	633
11.2	Structure	635
11.3	Constraints	636
11.4	Message Building Blocks	637
12	seev.040.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV11	651
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	651
12.2	Structure	652
12.3	Constraints	653
12.4	Message Building Blocks	655
13	seev.041.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV12	664
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	664
13.2	Structure	666
13.3	Constraints	667
13.4	Message Building Blocks	670
14	seev.042.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV11	685
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	685
14.2	Structure	686
14.3	Constraints	688
14.4	Message Building Blocks	690
15	seev.044.001.11 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV11	729
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	729
15.2	Structure	731
15.3	Constraints	732
15.4	Message Building Blocks	733
16	Message Items Types	745
16.1	MessageComponents	745
16.2	Message Datatypes	1095

1 Message Set Overview

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02	<p>The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:</p> <p>" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.</p> <p>" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.</p> <p>" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.</p> <p>" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.</p> <p>Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.</p>
seev.031.001.12 CorporateActionNotificationV12	<p>The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.</p> <p>It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.
seev.032.001.08 CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08	<p>An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.</p> <p>The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.</p>
seev.033.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionV12	<p>The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.</p> <p>This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.</p>
seev.034.001.13 CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV13	<p>The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.</p> <p>This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.</p>
seev.035.001.13 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV13	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.
seev.036.001.13 CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV13	The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.
seev.037.001.13 CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV13	The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.
seev.038.001.07 CorporateActionNarrativeV07	The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation

MessageDefinition	Definition
	requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.
seev.039.001.11 CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV11	The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.
seev.040.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV11	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.
seev.041.001.12 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV12	The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.
seev.042.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV11	The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.
seev.044.001.11 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV11	The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

2 **head.001.001.02 BusinessApplicationHeaderV02**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Business Layer deals with Business Messages. The behaviour of the Business Messages is fully described by the Business Transaction and the structure of the Business Messages is fully described by the Message Definitions and related Message Rules, Rules and Market Practices. All of which are registered in the ISO 20022 Repository.

A single new Business Message (with its accompanying business application header) is created - by the sending MessagingEndpoint - for each business event; that is each interaction in a Business Transaction. A Business Message adheres to the following principles:

" A Business Message (and its business application header) must not contain information about the Message Transport System or the mechanics or mechanism of message sending, transportation, or receipt.

" A Business Message must be comprehensible outside of the context of the Transport Message. That is the Business Message must not require knowledge of the Transport Message to be understood.

" A Business Message may contain headers, footers, and envelopes that are meaningful for the business. When present, they are treated as any other message content, which means that they are considered part of the Message Definition of the Business Message and as such will be part of the ISO 20022 Repository.

" A Business Message refers to Business Actors by their Name. Each instance of a Business Actor has one Name. The Business Actor must not be referred to in the Transport Layer.

Specific usage of this BusinessMessageHeader may be defined by the relevant SEG.

Outline

The BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CharacterSet

Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

B. From

The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

C. To

The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

D. BusinessMessageIdentifier

Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

E. MessageDefinitionIdentifier

Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

F. BusinessService

Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

G. MarketPractice

Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

H. CreationDate

Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

I. BusinessProcessingDate

Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

J. CopyDuplicate

Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

K. PossibleDuplicate

Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

L. Priority

Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

M. Signature

Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

N. Related

Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AppHdr>	[1..1]		C5	
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	12
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			12
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	To <To>	[1..1]			13
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		14
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		14
	MarketPractice <MktPrctc>	[0..1]			14
	Registry <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		15
	BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrctgDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		15
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		15
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		16
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	16
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		17
	Related <Rltd>	[0..*]			17
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	To <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

2.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 OnlySignatureElement

The XML Signature namespace ("http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#") allows for different XML elements to be root elements. This means the user has to choose amongst these global elements which one to use as the root element. Only the XML element Signature is allowed.

C5 RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

```
On Condition
  /CopyDuplicate is present
Following Must be True
  /Related[1] Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 ValidationByTable

C7 ValidationByTable

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Impacted by: C6 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1177

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		12
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		13

2.4.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		982
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		983
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	984
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		984

2.4.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		792
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		793

2.4.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

To <To> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		13
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>	[1..1]	±		13

2.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		982
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		983
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	984
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		984

2.4.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		792
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		793

2.4.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

2.4.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

2.4.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

2.4.7 MarketPractice <MktPrctc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

MarketPractice <MktPrctc> contains the following **ImplementationSpecification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Registry <Regy>	[1..1]	Text		15
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		15

2.4.7.1 Registry <Regy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

2.4.7.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1183

2.4.8 CreationDate <CreDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1178

2.4.9 BusinessProcessingDate <BizPrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 1178

2.4.10 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.11 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 1180](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Impacted by: [C7 "ValidationByTable"](#)

Datatype: ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1105](#)

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.13 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

2.4.14 Related <Rltd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

Related <Rltd> contains the following **BusinessApplicationHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CharacterSet <CharSet>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	18
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			18
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18
	To <To>	[1..1]			19
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		19
	BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>	[1..1]	Text		20
	BusinessService <BizSvc>	[0..1]	Text		20
	CreationDate <CreDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		20
	CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>	[0..1]	CodeSet		20
	PossibleDuplicate <PssblDplct>	[0..1]	Indicator		21
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C7	21
	Signature <Sgntr>	[0..1]	(External Schema)		22

2.4.14.1 CharacterSet <CharSet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Impacted by: C6 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "UnicodeChartsCode" on page 1177

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.14.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

From <Fr> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		18
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>	[1..1]	±		18

2.4.14.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		982
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		983
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	984
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		984

2.4.14.2.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		792
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		793

2.4.14.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

To <To> contains one of the following **Party44Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		19
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>	[1..1]	±		19

2.4.14.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		982
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		983
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	984
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		984

2.4.14.3.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FIId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 792 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		792
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		793

2.4.14.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier <BizMsgIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

2.4.14.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier <MsgDefIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

2.4.14.6 BusinessService <BizSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

2.4.14.7 CreationDate <CreDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1178

2.4.14.8 CopyDuplicate <CpyDplct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.14.9 PossibleDuplicate <PssbIDp1ct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level retransmission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.14.10 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Impacted by: C7 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 1105

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

2.4.14.11 Signature <Sgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Type: (External Schema)

The W3C XML Schema that specifies following standard signature:

XML Signature Syntax and Processing (Second Edition) W3C Recommendation 10 June 2008

<http://www.w3.org/TR/2008/REC-xmlsig-core-20080610/>.

3 **seev.031.001.12** **CorporateActionNotificationV12**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNotification message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to notify details of a corporate action event and optionally account information, eligible balance and entitlements.

It may also include possible elections or choices available to the account owner. The account servicer can initially send the CorporateActionNotification message as a preliminary advice, subsequently replaced by another CorporateActionNotification message with complete or confirmed information.

It may also be sent to an account owner or its designated agent, to remind of event details and/or of missing or incomplete instructions for a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNotificationV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 25 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationGeneralInformation

General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

C. PreviousNotificationIdentification

Identification of the previously sent notification document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

H. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

I. IntermediateSecurity

Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionOptionDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Additional information on the event.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

P. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Q. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

R. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

S. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

T. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

U. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

V. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

W. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

X. TransferAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

Y. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNtfctn>	[1..1]		C10, C12, C13, C14, C17, C30, C35, C36, C37, C38, C47, C52, C54, C56, C57, C58, C64, C65, C66, C67, C71, C72, C73, C74, C75, C80, C81, C87, C89, C92, C93, C96, C97, C110, C61	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		56
	NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C82	56
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
	ProcessingStatus <PrccgSts>	[1..1]	±		57
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		57
	PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		57
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		58
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		58
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		58
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C84	59
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		61
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		61

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		61
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C32	62
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		62
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C68, C90	62
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	64
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		65
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		65
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		65
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		66
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		67
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		67
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		68
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		68
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		68
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		69
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C23	69
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C23	69
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			70

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		71
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C98, C99, C100, C101	72
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		74
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		74
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		74
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	75
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		76
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		78
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		79
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		79
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>	[0..1]			83
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	83

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		84
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		85
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		85
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		85
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		85
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		86
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		86
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		87
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		87
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]		C26, C28	87
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C31	90
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C55	92
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C18	93
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			94
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		94
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		95
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		95
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		96
	SecuritiesQuantity <SciesQty>	[0..1]		C70	96
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	97
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C24	98
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	98
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	99
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C25	99
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C25	100
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C83	100
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		101
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		101
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		101
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		101

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		102
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		102
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		102
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		102
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		102
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		103
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		103
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		103
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		104
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		104
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		104
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		104
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		105
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		105
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		106
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		106
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		106
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..*]	±		107
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	107
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		107
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		108
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		108
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrpgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		108
	CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>	[0..*]		C7, C11, C27, C29, C53, C86, C95, C85	109
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		119

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		119
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		119
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		120
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		120
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>	[0..1]	±		120
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		120
	BidRangeType <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		121
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C15	121
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C15	121
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	122
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglInstr>	[1..1]	±		122
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		122
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		122
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	AppliedOptionIndicator <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	123
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			124
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		125
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdl>	[0..1]	±		125
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdl>	[0..1]	±		126
	MarketDeadline <MktDdl>	[0..1]	±		126
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdl>	[0..1]	±		126
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		127
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		127
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		128
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[0..1]	±		128
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdl>	[0..*]			128
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdl>	[1..1]	±		128

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		129
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfScitiesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		129
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			129
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		131
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C42, C44, C76, C78, C102, C104, C106, C111, C113	132
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		133
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		134
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		134
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		135
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		136
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		136
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		137
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		137
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		137
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		138
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		138
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		138
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			139
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		139
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		140
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		140

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		140
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		141
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		141
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		141
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		142
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		142
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			143
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	143
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	144
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	144
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	145
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	145
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	146
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	146
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C33, C48, C50, C62	147
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C69, C91	150
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	152
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		153
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		153
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		153
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		154
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	154
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	PuttableDate <PutbIDt>	[0..1]	Date		155

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		155
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		155
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C23	156
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C23	157
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C23	157
	ContractSize <CtctSz>	[0..1]	±	C23	158
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmlInd>	[0..1]	±		159
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		159
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		160
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		160
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		161
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		162
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C15	162
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		162
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		163
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			163
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		164
	AvailableDate <AvlbldDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		165

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			166
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScties>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		167
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		167
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		168
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		168
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		168
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C39	169
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		171
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		171
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		172
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		172
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C34, C49, C51, C63, C40	173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		177
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		178
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		178
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		178
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		179
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C15	179

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		179
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			180
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	182
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	184
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	184
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	186
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	186
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	188
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	188
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	190
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	190
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	192
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	192
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	194
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	194
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	195
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	195
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	197
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	197
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	199
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	199
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	201
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	201
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			202
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		202
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		202
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		203
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C19, C20, C43, C45, C77, C79, C103, C105, C107, C112, C114	204
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		206

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		206
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		207
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		208
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		208
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		209
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		210
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		210
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		210
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		213
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C41	214
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		215
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	216
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		217
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		217
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±		217
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		218
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		218
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±		218
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		219
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		219
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C5	219
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	220

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	221
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	221
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..*]	±	C6	222
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	222
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	223
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	223
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	224
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	224
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±	C6	225
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		225
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrpgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..*]	±	C6	225
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		226
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		226
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		227
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		227
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		227
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		227
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		228
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		228
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		229
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		229
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		229
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C109	230

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C8 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C9 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C12 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 BidInterval1Rule

If BidInterval is present in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be
absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 BidInterval2Rule

If BidInterval is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails, then BidInterval is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C25)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval is
present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/BidInterval Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C16 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C17 DeclaredRateRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present, then CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate must be present.

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] is present

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails is present

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/RateAndAmountDetails/
 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate is present
 Following Must be True
 /CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/DeclaredRate Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 DeclaredRateRule

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

C19 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C20 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C21 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C22 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C23 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C24 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C25 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C26 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C27 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C28 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C29 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C30 DissenterRights3Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) or DISS (DissenterRights) in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails, then in CorporateActionDetails, OfferType/Code values NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) and DISS (DissenterRights) are not allowed.

(MT 564 NVR C28)

On Condition

 /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

 Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

Following Must be True

 /CorporateActionDetails/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'

 And /CorporateActionDetails/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31 EffectiveDateRule

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

C32 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C33 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C34 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C35 FirstBidIncrementPrice1Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C36 FirstBidIncrementPrice2Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then FirstBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Tender'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C38 FirstBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule

If FirstBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/FirstBidIncrementPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Tender'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C39 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C40 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C41 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C42 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C43 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C44 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C45 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C46 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C47 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in any occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C48 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C49 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C50 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C51 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C52 InformationEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is INFO (Information), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent and no occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'Information'

Following Must be True

/IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C53 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMutipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C54 InterestPaymentRule

CorporateActionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRate and CorporateActionOptionsDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedforPayment must not be mixed. InterestRate is used to provide the annual rate of the financial instrument. InterestRateUsedforPayment is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C55 InterestPeriodRule

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

C56 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /CorporateActionDetails Must be present
    And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must
    be present

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C57 IntermediateSecurity1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then IntermediateSecurity must be absent.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'
    Following Must be True
    /IntermediateSecurity Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C58 IntermediateSecurity2Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHTS (Rights Issue), then IntermediateSecurity must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C6).

On Condition

```

    /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
    And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
    'RightsIssue'

```

Following Must be True
 /IntermediateSecurity Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C59 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C60 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C61 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C62 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C63 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C64 LastBidIncrementPrice1Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C65 LastBidIncrementPrice2Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then LastBidIncrementPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C66 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType1Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is present
Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C67 LastBidIncrementPriceEventType2Rule

If LastBidIncrementPrice is present in any occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to either BIDS (Repurchase Offer) or DTCH (Dutch Auction) or TEND (Tender).

(MT 564 NVR C30)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/LastBidIncrementPrice is
present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'RepurchaseOffer'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'DutchAuction'

Or /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to
value 'Tender'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C68 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C69 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C70 MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

C71 MaximumPrice1Rule

If MaximumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C72 MaximumPrice2Rule

If MaximumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MaximumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MaximumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C73 MinimumPrice1Rule

If MinimumPrice is present in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C74 MinimumPrice2Rule

If MinimumPrice is present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/PriceDetails, then MinimumPrice is not allowed in CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails.

(MT 564 NVR C24)

On Condition

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice is present

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails/PriceDetails/MinimumPrice Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C75 NameChangeRule

If CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalInformation/NewCompanyName/AdditionalInformation is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value CHAN (Change) must be present and CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType/Code value NAME (Name) must be present in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionDetails/ChangeType.

(MT 564 NVR C10).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C76 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C77 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C78 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C79 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C80 NewMaturityDateRule

If CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/NewMaturityDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be EXTM (Maturity Extension).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C81 NotificationIdentificationRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is REPL (Replace) or RMDR (Reminder) then PreviousNotificationIdentification must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C9).

On Condition

/NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Replacement'

Or /NotificationGeneralInformation/NotificationType is equal to value 'Reminder'

Following Must be True

/PreviousNotificationIdentification Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C82 NotificationTypeGuideline

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

C83 NumberRule

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

C84 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C85 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C86 OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

C87 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other) then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present
  And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value
  'OtherEvent'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation[*]
  Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C88 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C89 PaymentDateRule

If at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails or at least one occurrence of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails is present, then CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate must be absent. (MT 564 NVR C16).

```
On Condition
  /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*] is present
  Or /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*] is
  present
Following Must be True
  /CorporateActionDetails/DateDetails/PaymentDate Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C90 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C91 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C92 QuantityOfIntermediateSecuritiesRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is "true" or "1" (yes) and if IntermediateSecurity is present, then IntermediateSecurity/Quantity must be present.

(MT564 Rule C3).

On Condition

 /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is present
 And /NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is equal to
 value 'true'
 And /IntermediateSecurity is present
Following Must be True
 /IntermediateSecurity/Quantity Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C93 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C94 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C95 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C96 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

 /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present
 And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value
 'General'
Following Must be True
 /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent
 And /CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/
SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C97 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General) then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionOptionDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionOptionDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C98 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C99 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C100 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C101 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C102 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C103 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C104 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C105 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C106 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C107 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C108 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C109 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C110 TotalEligibleBalanceRule

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then at least one occurrence of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails must be present and TotalEligibleBalance must be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance.

If NotificationGeneralInformation/EligibleBalanceIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) or is not present, then TotalEligibleBalance may or may not be present in all occurrences of AccountDetails/AccountsListAndBalanceDetails/Balance but it will not necessarily be the final eligible balance quantity.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C111 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C112 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C113 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C114 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C115 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		905
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		905

3.4.2 NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event notification type, status and contents.

Impacted by: [C82 "NotificationTypeGuideline"](#)

NotificationGeneralInformation <NtfctnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNotification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		57
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]	±		57
	EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		57

Constraints

- **NotificationTypeGuideline**

NotificationType REPL is used to replace a previously sent CorporateActionNotification message that was reported with EventCompletenessStatus being incomplete or complete.

3.4.2.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of notification.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNotificationType1Code" on page 1135

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

3.4.2.2 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice" on page 921 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			921
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

3.4.2.3 EligibleBalanceIndicator <ElgblBalInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the eligible balance is final except for a voluntary corporate action event where it can represent the current eligible balance when communicated before expiration date of that event.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.3 PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the previously sent notification document.

PreviousNotificationIdentification <PrvsNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

3.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806

3.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			786
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	787
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	787

3.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference3](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			804
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		804
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	805

3.4.7 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C84 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"](#)

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation165 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		61
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		61
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		61
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		61
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C32	62
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		62
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C68, C90	62
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	64
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		65
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		65
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		65
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		66
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		67
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		67
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		68
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		68
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		69
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C23	69
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C23	69

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). These recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

3.4.7.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

3.4.7.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

3.4.7.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

3.4.7.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 961 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961

3.4.7.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C32 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType84Choice"](#) on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.7.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice"](#) on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

3.4.7.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: [C68 "MaturityDateRule"](#), [C90 "PreviousNextFactorRule"](#)

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes108** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	64
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		65
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		65
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		65
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		66
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	66
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		66
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		67
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		67
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		67
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		68
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		68
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		68
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		69
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C23	69
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C23	69

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

3.4.7.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C21 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C22 "DescriptionUsageRule", C59 "ISINGuideline", C60 "ISINPresenceRule", C88 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.


```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

3.4.7.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		811
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		811

3.4.7.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

3.4.7.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		956
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		956

3.4.7.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how an option can be exercised.

OptionStyle <OptnStyle> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionStyle8Choice](#)" on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

3.4.7.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.7.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177

3.4.7.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177

3.4.7.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177

3.4.7.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.7.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.7.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.7.7.13 PutableDate <PutblIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.7.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.7.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.7.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.7.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.7.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.7.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

3.4.7.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

3.4.7.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		797
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		797

3.4.7.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C23 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.7.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* [C23 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		71
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C98, C99, C100, C101	72
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		74
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		74
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		74
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	75
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		76
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		78
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		79
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		79
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		82

3.4.8.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

3.4.8.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C98 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C99](#)

["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C100](#)

["SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C101 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		74
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		74
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		74
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		74
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C8	75
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		76
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		78
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		79
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		79
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		82

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

3.4.8.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

3.4.8.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

3.4.8.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

3.4.8.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

3.4.8.2.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C8 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		76
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		77
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		78
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		78
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		79
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		79
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		79
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		80
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		81
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		82
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		82

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

3.4.8.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		747
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		747
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		748

3.4.8.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

3.4.8.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

3.4.8.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

3.4.8.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.8.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.9 IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on rights credited to the account as for example trading period, expiry date, renounceability.

IntermediateSecurity <IntrmdtScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes110** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	83
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	Quantity		84
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		85
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		85
	IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSctiesToUndrlygRatio>	[0..1]	±		85
	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[0..1]	±		85
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	±		86
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		86
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		86
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		87
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		87

3.4.9.1 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C21 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C22 "DescriptionUsageRule", C59 "ISINGuideline", C60 "ISINPresenceRule", C88 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

3.4.9.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of entitled intermediate securities based on the balance of underlying securities.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

3.4.9.3 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

3.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType25Choice](#)" on page 953 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954

3.4.9.5 IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of intermediate securities awarded for a given quantity of underlying security.

IntermediateSecuritiesToUnderlyingRatio <IntrmdtSciesToUndrlygRatio> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		797
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		797

3.4.9.6 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice2](#)" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	746

3.4.9.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		758
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			758
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

3.4.9.8 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat30Choice](#)" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		758
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			758
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

3.4.9.9 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		781
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

3.4.9.10 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.9.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

3.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C26 "DissenterRights1Rule", C28 "DissenterRights2Rule"

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C31	90
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C55	92
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]	±	C18	93
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			94
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		94
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		95
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		95
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		96
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]		C70	96
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	97
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C24	98
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	98
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	99
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C25	99
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C25	100
	InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>	[0..1]	Quantity	C83	100
	CouponNumber <CpnNb>	[0..*]	±		101
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdownInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		101
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		101
	RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		101
	AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		102
	LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LtrOfGrntedDlvryInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		102
	ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		102
	DividendType <DvddTp>	[0..1]	±		102
	EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>	[0..1]	±		102
	OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>	[0..1]	±		103
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		103
	RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnnclEntitlmntStsTp>	[0..1]	±		103
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..*]	±		104

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		104
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		104
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		104
	CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnInOutInd>	[0..1]	±		105
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	±		105
	ElectionType <ElctnTp>	[0..1]	±		105
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		106
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		106
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[0..1]	±		106
	InformationType <InfTp>	[0..1]	±		106
	TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrclsInd>	[0..*]	±		107
	NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	107
	Offeror <Offer>	[0..*]	±		107
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		108
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		108
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrccgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		108

Constraints

• DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'

Following Must be True

/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

• DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

On Condition

/OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

Following Must be True

/OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'

3.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C31 "EffectiveDateRule"

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionDate61" on page 760 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		762
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		762
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	FixingDate <FxdDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		765
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		765
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		765
	ProrationDate <PrratnDt>	[0..1]	±		766
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		766
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		766
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		767
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlInToSpl>	[0..1]	±		767
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlInForTaxBrkdwnInstr>	[0..1]	±		767
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		768
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		768
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		768
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		769
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		769
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		769
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		770
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		770
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		770
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		771

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		771
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		771
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		772
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		772
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		772
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		773
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

3.4.10.2 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: C55 "InterestPeriodRule"

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionPeriod15](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		753
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		754
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsrPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		754
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		754
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		754
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		755
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		755
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		755
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		756
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		756
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		756
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		756
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		757
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		757
	SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>	[0..1]	±		757

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

3.4.10.3 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C18 "DeclaredRateRule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionRate105" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		1032
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		1032
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		1033
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		1033
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		1033
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		1034
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		1034
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		1035
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		1035
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		1035

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

3.4.10.4 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action event.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice72** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		94
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		95
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		95
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		96

3.4.10.4.1 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MaximumPrice <MaxPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.10.4.2 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.10.4.3 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.10.4.4 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.10.5 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C70 "MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule"

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>	[0..1]	±	C24	97
	MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>	[0..1]	±	C24	98
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	98
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	99
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C25	99
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C25	100

Constraints

- **MaximumAndMinimumQuantitySoughtUsageRule**

When MaximumQuantity is present, MinimumQuantitySought must be present too. When MinimumQuantitySought is present, MaximumQuantity must be present too.

When MinimumQuantitySought/Code is AnyAndAll, then MaximumQuantity/Code must not be AnyAndAll.

When MaximumQuantity/Code is AnyAndAll, MinimumQuantitySought/code must not be used with the value AnyAndAll.

3.4.10.5.1 MaximumQuantity <MaxQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The maximum number of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MaximumQuantity <MaxQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1030
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.10.5.2 MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities the offeror/issuer is ready to purchase or redeem under the terms of the event. This can be a number or the term "any and all".

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantitySought <MinQtySght> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1030
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.10.5.3 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.10.5.4 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.10.5.5 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.10.5.6 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.10.6 InterestAccruedNumberOfDays <IntrstAcrdNbOfDays>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Impacted by: C83 "NumberRule"

Datatype: "Max3Number" on page 1181

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

3.4.10.7 CouponNumber <CpnNb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of the coupon attached/associated with a security.

CouponNumber <CpnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationFormat3Choice" on page 803 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		803
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		803
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		803

3.4.10.8 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required.

Yes = certification required.

No = no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.9 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApplInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.10 RestrictionIndicator <RstrctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether restrictions apply to the corporate action event or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.11 AccruedInterestIndicator <AcrdIntrstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the holder is entitled to accrued interest.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.12 LetterOfGuaranteedDeliveryIndicator <LttrOfGrntedDlvryInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a letter of guaranteed delivery can be submitted in order to participate in the offer on full eligible position. It is not intended for use in situations arising from failed or late trades.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.13 ShareholderRightsDirectiveIndicator <ShrhldrRghtsDrctvInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the announcement was initiated by the first intermediary in the custody chain in accordance with SRD II.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.10.14 DividendType <DvddTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which a dividend is paid.

DividendType <DvddTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["DividendTypeFormat9Choice"](#) on page 952 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

3.4.10.15 EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of predefined or planned events of the same type and for the same underlying instrument.

EventSequenceType <EvtSeqTp> contains one of the following elements (see "EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice" on page 903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		904

3.4.10.16 OccurrenceType <OcrncTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions in which the instructions and/or payment of the proceeds occurs.

OccurrenceType <OcrncTp> contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionTypeFormat7Choice" on page 952 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

3.4.10.17 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat12Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

3.4.10.18 RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether terms of the event allow resale of the rights.

RenounceableEntitlementStatusType <RnncblEntitlmntStsTp> contains one of the following elements (see "RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice" on page 954 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

3.4.10.19 EventStage <EvtStag>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.**EventStage <EvtStag>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice](#)" on page 950 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

3.4.10.20 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to the corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.**AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat17Choice](#)" on page 814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

3.4.10.21 ChangeType <ChngTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the type of change announced.**ChangeType <ChngTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice](#)" on page 949 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

3.4.10.22 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice"](#) on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

3.4.10.23 CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (.) (Article 6(1d)).

CapitalGainInOutIndicator <CptlGnlnOutInd> contains one of the following elements (see ["CapitalGainFormat3Choice"](#) on page 947 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

3.4.10.24 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the financial instrument calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd> contains one of the following elements (see ["TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice"](#) on page 946 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

3.4.10.25 ElectionType <ElctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

ElectionType <ElctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["ElectionTypeFormat3Choice"](#) on page 945 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946

3.4.10.26 LotteryType <LtryTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

3.4.10.27 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the certification format required, this is, physical or electronic format.**CertificationType <CertfctnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CertificationTypeFormat3Choice](#)" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944

3.4.10.28 ConsentType <CnsntTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of consent announced.**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ConsentTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 943 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

3.4.10.29 InformationType <InfTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of information event.**InformationType <InfTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InformationTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

3.4.10.30 TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the tax regulation being attributed to the non-distributed proceeds event or to any other event.**TaxOnNonDistributedProceedsIndicator <TaxOnNonDstrbtdPrcdsInd>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

3.4.10.31 NewPlaceOfIncorporation <NewPlcOfIncorprtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* New company's place of incorporation.*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1185**3.4.10.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.*Impacted by:* [C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		107
	NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>	[0..1]	±		108
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		108
	EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>	[0..1]	Text		108

Constraints

- AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

3.4.10.32.1 Offeror <Offerr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the entity making the offer and is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation3"](#) on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		963
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		963

3.4.10.32.2 NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the new name of a company following a name change.

NewCompanyName <NewCpnyNm> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedAdditionalInformation3"](#) on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		963
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		963

3.4.10.32.3 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see ["UpdatedURLInformation4"](#) on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		824

3.4.10.32.4 EventProcessingWebSiteAddress <EvtPrcgWebSiteAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides web address of an account servicer (or of a service provider) that contains information solely intended for the immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

Datatype: ["Max2048Text"](#) on page 1183

3.4.11 CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalTextRule", C11 "AppliedOptionRule", C27 "DissenterRights1Rule", C29 "DissenterRights2Rule", C53 "InstructCashAmountRule", C86 "OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule", C95 "RevocabilityPeriodRule", C85 "OptionNumberGuideline"

CorporateActionOptionDetails <CorpActnOptnDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionOption193** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		119
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		119
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		119
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		120
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		120
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		120
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		120
	BidRangeType <BidRgTp>	[0..1]	±		121
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C15	121
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C15	121
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	122
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStgInstr>	[1..1]	±		122
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		122
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		122
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	AppliedOptionIndicator <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		123
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	123
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			124
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		125
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		125
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		126
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		126
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		126
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		127
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		127
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		128
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			128
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		128
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		129
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		129
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			129
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		131
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C42, C44, C76, C78, C102, C104, C106, C111, C113	132
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		133
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		134
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		134
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		135
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		136
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		136
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		137
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		137
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		137
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		138
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		138

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		138
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			139
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		139
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		140
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		140
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		140
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		141
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		141
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		141
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		142
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		142
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			143
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	143
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	144
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	144
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	145
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	145
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	146
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	146
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C33, C48, C50, C62	147
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C69, C91	150
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	152
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		153
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		153
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		153
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		154
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	154

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		155
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		155
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C23	156
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C23	157
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C23	157
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C23	158
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		159
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		159
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		160
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		160
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		161
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		162
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C15	162
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		162
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		163
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			163
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		164
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			166
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		167
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		167
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		168
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		168
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		168
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C39	169
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		171
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		171
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		172
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		172
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C34, C49, C51, C63, C40	173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		177
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		178
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		178
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		178
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		179
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C15	179
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		179
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			180
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	182
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	184
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	184
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	186
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	186
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	188
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	188
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	190
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	190
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	192
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	192
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	194
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	194
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	195
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	195
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	197
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	197
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	199
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	199
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	201
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	201
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			202
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		202
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		202
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>	[0..1]	±		203
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>	[0..1]		C19, C20, C43, C45, C77, C79, C103, C105, C107, C112, C114	204
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		206
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		206
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		207
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		208
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		208
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		209
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		210
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		210
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		210
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		213
	PriceDetails <PricDtIs>	[0..1]		C41	214
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		215
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	216

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		217
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		217
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..*]	±		217
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±		218
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		218
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..*]	±		218
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		219
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	±		219

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```
On Condition
  /OptionType/Code is present
  And /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*] Must be present
  And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText[*]/AdditionalInformation Must be present
```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```
On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'
```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```
On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent
```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **OptionTypeUnknownProceedsUsageRule**

When used, the corporate action option code PRUN (Unknown Proceeds) should be maintained throughout the full lifecycle of the event.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

3.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1182

3.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption37Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

3.4.11.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

3.4.11.4 OfferType <OfferTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

OfferType <OfferTp> contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat12Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

3.4.11.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

3.4.11.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtYSts> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

3.4.11.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice](#)" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

3.4.11.8 BidRangeType <BidRgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of acceptable bid range values.

BidRangeType <BidRgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[BidRangeType1Choice](#)" on page 835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

3.4.11.9 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C15 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.10 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C15 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.11 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.12 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStgInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812

3.4.11.13 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether charges apply to the holder, for instance redemption charges.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.14 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.15 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.16 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.17 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApIdOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.11.18 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C21 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C22 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C59 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C60 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C88 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

3.4.11.19 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		125
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		125
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		126
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		126
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		126
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		127
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		127
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		128
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		128
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			128
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		128
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		129
	EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfSciesBlckgPrd>	[0..1]	±		129

3.4.11.19.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdlIn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		776
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			776
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		777
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

3.4.11.19.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		128
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		129

3.4.11.19.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.19.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

3.4.11.19.11 EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfSctiesBlckgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date until which the blocking of securities can occur upon instructing this option.

EndOfSecuritiesBlockingPeriod <EndOfSctiesBlckgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat59Choice" on page 759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760

3.4.11.20 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		130
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		131
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		131

3.4.11.20.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

3.4.11.20.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

3.4.11.20.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

3.4.11.20.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

3.4.11.20.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

3.4.11.20.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

3.4.11.20.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

3.4.11.21 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C42 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C44 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C76 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C78 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C102 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C104 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C106 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C111 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C113 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate104** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		133
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		134
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		134
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		135
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		136
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		136
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		137
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		137
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		137
	IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>	[0..1]	±		138
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		138
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		138

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
    /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

3.4.11.21.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

3.4.11.21.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	869
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	872
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873

3.4.11.21.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			861
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

3.4.11.21.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939

3.4.11.21.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.21.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.21.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

3.4.11.21.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

3.4.11.21.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			931
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	932
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

3.4.11.21.10 IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate (provided by the issuer) between the dividend or interest rate in the paid currency and the declared dividend or interest rate.

IssuerDeclaredExchangeRate <IssrDclrdXchgRate> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms19" on page 797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		798

3.4.11.21.11 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

3.4.11.21.12 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat38Choice" on page 1060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1061
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1061

3.4.11.22 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice73** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		139
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		140
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		140
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		140
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		141
	MaximumPrice <MaxPric>	[0..1]	±		141
	MinimumPrice <MinPric>	[0..1]	±		141
	FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		142
	LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>	[0..1]	±		142

3.4.11.22.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

3.4.11.22.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.

OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

3.4.11.22.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.

MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1011
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012

3.4.11.22.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1011
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012

3.4.11.22.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.

MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1011
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012

3.4.11.22.6 MaximumPrice <MaxPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum or cap price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MaximumPrice <MaxPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.11.22.7 MinimumPrice <MinPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum or floor price at which a holder can bid, for example, on a Dutch auction offer.

MinimumPrice <MinPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.11.22.8 FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First acceptable price after the Minimum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

FirstBidIncrementPrice <FrstBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.11.22.9 LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last acceptable price before the Maximum Price at which a holder can bid, for example on a Dutch auction offer.

LastBidIncrementPrice <LastBidIncrmtPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.11.23 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	143
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C24	144
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C25	144
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	145
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	145
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	146
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C25	146

3.4.11.23.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1030
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.23.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C24 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1030
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.23.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.23.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.23.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.23.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.23.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

Impacted by: C25 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.24 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C33 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C48 "IncomeType1Rule", C50 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C62 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C69, C91	150
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	152
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		153
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		153
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		153
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		154
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	154
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		155
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		155
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C23	156
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C23	157
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C23	157
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C23	158
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		158
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		159
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		159
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		160
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		160
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		160
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		161
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		161
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		162
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C15	162
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		162
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	163
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		163
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			163
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		164
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			166
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScities>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		167
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		167
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		168
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		168
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		168
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C39	169
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		170

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		171
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		171
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		172
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		172

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

3.4.11.24.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C69 "MaturityDateRule", C91 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtIs> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C21, C22, C59, C60, C88	152
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		153
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		153
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		153
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		154
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	154
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		154
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		155
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		155
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		155
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		156
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C23	156
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C23	157
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltpQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C23	157
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C23	158
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		158

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

3.4.11.24.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C21 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C22 "DescriptionUsageRule", C59 "ISINGuideline", C60 "ISINPresenceRule", C88 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.


```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

3.4.11.24.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		811
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		811

3.4.11.24.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

3.4.11.24.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		956
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		956

3.4.11.24.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

3.4.11.24.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1097**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.24.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**3.4.11.24.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**3.4.11.24.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**3.4.11.24.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.11.24.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.11.24.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.11.24.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.11.24.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

3.4.11.24.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

3.4.11.24.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

3.4.11.24.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.24.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.24.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C23 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.24.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C23 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.24.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C23 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.24.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C23 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

3.4.11.24.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

3.4.11.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.11.24.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

3.4.11.24.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

3.4.11.24.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice**" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

3.4.11.24.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScetiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

3.4.11.24.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

3.4.11.24.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

3.4.11.24.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

3.4.11.24.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1028

3.4.11.24.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			900
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		900
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	900
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			901
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

3.4.11.24.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: [C15 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.24.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

3.4.11.24.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.11.24.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

3.4.11.24.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		164
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		164
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		165
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		165

3.4.11.24.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.24.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.24.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.24.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.24.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.24.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.24.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		166
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		167
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		167
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		168
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		168
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		168
	ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		169
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		169

3.4.11.24.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		928
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			929
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

3.4.11.24.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		928
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			929
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

3.4.11.24.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		925
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			926
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		927
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			927
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		928

3.4.11.24.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

3.4.11.24.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

3.4.11.24.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.24.17.7 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <ApIblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.24.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1059
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1059

3.4.11.24.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.24.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C39 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			170
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		171
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		171
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		171
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		172
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		172

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

3.4.11.24.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		170
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		171

3.4.11.24.18.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

3.4.11.24.18.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

3.4.11.24.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

3.4.11.24.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 1015 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015

3.4.11.24.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.11.24.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1007
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1010
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1011

3.4.11.25 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C34 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C49 "IncomeType2Rule", C51 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C63 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule", C40 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		177
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		177
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		178
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		178
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		178
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		179
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C15	179
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		179
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			180
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	182
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	184
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	184
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	186
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	186
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	188
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	188
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	190
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	192
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	192
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	194
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	194
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	195
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	195
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	197
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	197
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	199
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	199
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	201
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	201
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			202
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		202
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		203
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C19, C20, C43, C45, C77, C79, C103, C105, C107, C112, C114	204
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		206
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		206
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		207
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		208
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		208
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		209
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		210
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		210
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		210
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		213
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C41	214
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		215
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		215

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price.) is derived from the event type.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

3.4.11.25.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.11.25.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies exceptions to contractual payment service.

Datatype: "Payment2Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

3.4.11.25.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

3.4.11.25.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

3.4.11.25.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

3.4.11.25.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

3.4.11.25.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

3.4.11.25.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C15 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

3.4.11.25.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

3.4.11.25.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts54** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	182
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	183
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	184
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	184
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	185
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	186
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	186
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	187
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	188
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	188
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	189
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	190
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	190
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	191
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	192
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	192
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	194
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	194
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	195
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	195
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	196
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	197
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	197
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	198
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	199
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	199
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	200
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	201
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C16	201

3.4.11.25.10.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.7 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation. Used mainly in France.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.8 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.9 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.10 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.11 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.12 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.13 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.14 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.15 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.16 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.17 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.18 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.19 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.20 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.21 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.22 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.23 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.24 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.25 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.26 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.27 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.28 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.29 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.30 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.31 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.32 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.34 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.35 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.36 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.37 EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.38 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.39 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.40 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.41 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.42 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.43 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.44 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.45 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.46 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.47 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.10.48 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C16 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.11.25.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		202
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		202
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		203
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		203

3.4.11.25.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.25.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat46Choice" on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			774
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

3.4.11.25.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.25.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

3.4.11.25.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms24](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	798
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	798
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		799
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	799

3.4.11.25.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C19 "DeemedRate1Rule"](#), [C20 "DeemedRate2Rule"](#), [C43 "GrossDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C45 "GrossDividendRate3Rule"](#), [C77 "NetDividendRate1Rule"](#), [C79 "NetDividendRate2Rule"](#), [C103 "SecondLevelTax1Rule"](#), [C105 "SecondLevelTax2Rule"](#), [C107 "SecondLevelTax3Rule"](#), [C112 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule"](#), [C114 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"](#)

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs> contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		206
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		206
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		207
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		208
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		208
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		209
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		209
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		210
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		210
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		210
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		211
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		212
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		213
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		213

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

3.4.11.25.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

3.4.11.25.13.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	850
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			850
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	851
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			851
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854

3.4.11.25.13.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939

3.4.11.25.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

3.4.11.25.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

3.4.11.25.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

3.4.11.25.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		923
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		924
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924

3.4.11.25.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.25.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1059
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1059

3.4.11.25.13.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	845
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	848
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	848
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849

3.4.11.25.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.25.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		923
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		924
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924

3.4.11.25.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1059
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1059

3.4.11.25.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

3.4.11.25.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.25.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

3.4.11.25.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1058

3.4.11.25.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 1041 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1042
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1042
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1043
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1043
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1043
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1045
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047

3.4.11.25.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C41 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		215
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		215

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

3.4.11.25.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

3.4.11.25.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1007
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1010
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1011

3.4.11.26 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±		217
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±		217
	InformationConditions <InfCnds>	[0..*]	±		217
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..*]	±		218
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..*]	±		218
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnCnds>	[0..*]	±		218
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±		219
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	±		219

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

3.4.11.26.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation12](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		835

3.4.11.26.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation12](#)" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		835

3.4.11.26.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		823
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		823
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		823
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		823
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		823
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.11.26.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation11" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		823
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

3.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the event.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative51** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	±	C6	220
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	±	C6	221
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	221
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	±	C6	222
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	±	C6	222
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..*]	±	C6	223
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	±	C6	223
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	±	C6	224
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..*]	±	C6	224
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>	[0..*]	±	C6	225
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..*]	±		225
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>	[0..*]	±	C6	225

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

3.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.12.11 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the web address published for the event, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

URLAddress <URLAdr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedURLInformation4" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		824

3.4.12.12 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlIntrmy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"

ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation13" on page 833 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

3.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

3.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

3.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

3.4.16 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of the security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

3.4.17 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

3.4.18 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

3.4.19 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

3.4.20 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

3.4.21 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

3.4.22 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

3.4.23 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

3.4.24 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification129Choice](#)" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

3.4.25 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C109 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **seev.032.001.08**

CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer sends the CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdvice message to an account owner or its designated agent to report processing status of a corporate action event.

The account servicer uses this message to provide a reason as to why a corporate action event has not been completed by the announced payment dates.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate),

using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionEventProcessingStatusAdviceV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NotificationIdentification
Identification of a previously sent notification document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. EventProcessingStatus
Information about the status of the corporate action.
- E. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.
- F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnEvtPrcgStsAdv>	[1..1]			
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		233
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		233
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C3, C5	234
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		235
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	235
	EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>	[1..*]			235
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	Reconciled <RcnclId>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		236
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		237
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			237
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		237
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		237
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	237

4.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C3 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C4 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C5 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C6 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806

4.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]			785
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	785

4.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C3 "EventTypeRule", C5 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		235
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C4	235

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

4.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**4.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**4.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**4.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C4 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.4 EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Information about the status of the corporate action.

EventProcessingStatus <EvtPrcgSts> contains one of the following **EventProcessingStatus5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	Reconciled <Rcncl>	[1..1]	±		236
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		236
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		237

4.4.4.1 Complete <Cmplt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has been completed.

Complete <Cmplt> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

4.4.4.2 Reconciled <Rcncl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event processing specifying that the funds paid have been reconciled with the funds received from the agent (meaning that there is no more risk of payment to be reversed).

Reconciled <Rcncl> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

4.4.4.3 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that a corporate action event processing has not been fully completed and is therefore pending.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatus58Choice](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	840

4.4.4.4 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to the event processing.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1094
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1094

4.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		237
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		237

4.4.5.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1185

4.4.5.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1185

4.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **seev.033.001.12**

CorporateActionInstructionV12

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstruction message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to instruct election on a corporate action event.

This message is used to provide the custodian with instructions on how the account owner wishes to proceed with a corporate action event. Instructions include investment decisions regarding the exercise of rights issues, the election of stock or cash when the option is available, and decisions on the conversion or tendering of securities.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. ChangeInstructionIndicator
Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.
- B. CancelledInstructionIdentification
Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.
- C. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification
Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.
- D. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- E. EventsLinkage
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- F. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- G. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

H. BeneficialOwnerDetails

Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

I. CorporateActionInstruction

Information about the corporate action instruction.

J. ProtectInstruction

Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

K. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

L. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C3, C5, C7, C17, C23, C6	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		248
	CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>	[0..1]	±		248
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		248
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		249
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		249
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C14, C20	249
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		251
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		251
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	251
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C25	252
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	253
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		254
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		255
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		255
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	255
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		257
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		257

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	257
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	258
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C26, C27, C28, C29	258
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		260
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		260
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		260
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			261
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		261
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		262
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		262
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		264
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		264
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		264
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		266
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		266
	BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcIOwnrDtls>	[0..*]		C10	266
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[1..1]	±		267
	LEIIdentification <LEIId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		267
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		267
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	268

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	268
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSciesQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	268
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		269
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		269
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		269
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C21, C22	270
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		272
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		272
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		273
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		273
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		273
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		273
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		274
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	274
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	274
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	275
	SecurityIdentification <SctylId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	275
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SciesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			276
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SciesQty>	[1..1]			276
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	277
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		277
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	277
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	278
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		278
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			279
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		279
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		279
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		280

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C16	280
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			281
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		282
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		282
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		282
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		283
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		283
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			284
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		284
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		284
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		284
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		284
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			284
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrtctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		285
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			285
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		286
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		286
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..*]	Text		286
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C31	286

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

Elements in AdditionalInformation and CorporateActionInstruction/AdditionalInformation must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value

'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value

'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message is unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by an CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DeclarationDetailsRule

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C11 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C12 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C13 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C14 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C15 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C17 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentificationRule

If ChangeInstructionIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C23 OptionTypeRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is TAXI (Tax Instruction), then at least one occurrence of BeneficialOwnerDetails must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C25 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C26 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C27 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C28 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C29 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C30 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C31 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C32 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the current instruction is replacing a previous one that was cancelled earlier.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.2 CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent cancelled instruction document.

CancelledInstructionIdentification <CancInstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification31](#)" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

5.4.3 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqlId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

5.4.4 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			786
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	787
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	787

5.4.5 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			804
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		804
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	805

5.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C14 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation164 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		251
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		251
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C15	251
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]		C25	252
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	253
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		254
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		255
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		255
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	255
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		257
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	257
	ContractSize <CtctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	258

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

5.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1185](#)

5.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 1185](#)

5.4.6.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: [C15 "EventTypeRule"](#)

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 826](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

5.4.6.4 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C25 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes109** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	253
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		254
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		255
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		255
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	255
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		256
	ConversionDate <ConvDt>	[0..1]	Date		257
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	Rate		257
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	257
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C13	258

Constraints

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

5.4.6.4.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

5.4.6.4.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		811
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		811

5.4.6.4.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "[InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice](#)" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

5.4.6.4.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClassificationType32Choice](#)" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		956
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		956

5.4.6.4.5 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.6.4.6 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.7 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.11 NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.12 PutableDate <PutblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.14 ConversionDate <ConvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.6.4.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1181

5.4.6.4.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1181

5.4.6.4.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

5.4.6.4.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

5.4.6.4.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

5.4.6.4.20 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

5.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C26 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C27 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C28 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C29 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance48** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		260
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		260
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		260
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			261
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		261
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		262
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		262
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		264
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		264
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		264
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		266
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		266

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```

On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

5.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

5.4.7.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

5.4.7.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

5.4.7.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

5.4.7.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		261
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		262
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		262
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		263
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		264
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		264
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		264
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		265
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		266
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		266

5.4.7.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity49Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1024
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1024
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1025
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1025
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026

5.4.7.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlickdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlickdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.7.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

5.4.8 BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfclOwnrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the beneficial owner of the securities.

Impacted by: C10 "DeclarationDetailsRule"

BeneficialOwnerDetails <BnfcOwnrDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentification251** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[1..1]	±		267
	LEIIdentification <LEIld>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		267
	AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		267
	DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C8	268
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C8	268
	OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndScitiesQty>	[1..1]	±	C13	268
	CertificationType <CertfctnTp>	[0..*]	±		269
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		269
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		269

Constraints

- **DeclarationDetailsRule**

Unless bilaterally agreed, DeclarationDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

5.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification229Choice](#)" on page 970 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	970
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrld>	[1..1]	±		971

5.4.8.2 LEIIdentification <LEIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1180

5.4.8.3 AlternatIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	967
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		968

5.4.8.4 DomicileCountry <DmclCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).

Impacted by: [C8 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.8.5 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security certifies, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: [C8 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.8.6 OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities belonging to the beneficial owner specified.

Impacted by: [C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

OwnedSecuritiesQuantity <OwndSctiesQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

5.4.8.7 CertificationType <CertfctnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification which is required.

CertificationType <CertfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice" on page 920 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

5.4.8.8 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Requested percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

5.4.8.9 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

5.4.9 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C21 "OptionNumber1Rule", C22 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption198** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		272
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		272
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		273
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		273
	ChangeType <ChngTp>	[0..*]	±		273
	EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		273
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		274
	CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	274
	CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	274
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	275
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C18, C19, C24	275
	SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>	[1..1]			276
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			276
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	277
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		277
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	277
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	278
	ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>	[0..1]	±		278
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]			279
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		279
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		279
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvlTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		280
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C16	280
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			281
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		282

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		282
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		282
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		283
	ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>	[0..1]	Text		283
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			284
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..*]	Text		284
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		284
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		284
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		284

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

5.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		965
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965

5.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

5.4.9.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice](#)" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

5.4.9.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractional amount/quantities are treated.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "[FractionDispositionType28Choice](#)" on page 919 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

5.4.9.5 ChangeType <ChngTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of changes affecting the security form.

ChangeType <ChngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice](#)" on page 918 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		919

5.4.9.6 EligibleForCollateralIndicator <ElgblForCollInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the corporate action instruction is to be processed using the Available-for-Collateral pool.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.9.7 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

5.4.9.8 CurrencyToBuy <CcyToBuy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to buy the indicated currency after the receipt of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.9 CurrencyToSell <CcyToSell>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account servicer is instructed to sell the indicated currency in order to obtain the necessary currency to fund the transaction within this instruction message.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.9.11 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C11 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C12 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

 /Description is absent

Following Must be True

 /ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

5.4.9.12 SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantityOrInstructedAmount <SctiesQtyOrInstdAmt> contains one of the following **SecuritiesQuantityOrAmount6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[1..1]			276
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	277
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		277
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	277
Or}	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C9	278

5.4.9.12.1 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action option.

SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty> contains the following **SecuritiesOption79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	277
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		277
	AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>	[0..1]	±	C13	277

5.4.9.12.1.1 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities to be accepted (used in the framework of conditional privilege on election). In case of proration, if this minimum quantity is not reached then the instruction is void.

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockchainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

5.4.9.12.1.2 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity52Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027

5.4.9.12.1.3 AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional shares requested due to the difference of "round-up against payment" practice between the account servicer and the account holder (for instance for French dividend option).

Impacted by: C13 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

AdditionalRoundUpQuantity <AddtlRndUpQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

5.4.9.12.2 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be instructed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.9.13 ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instructing party requests the instruction to be executed.

ExecutionRequestedDateTime <ExctnReqdDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

5.4.9.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate71** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProposedRate <PropsdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		279
	OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		279
	RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		279
	RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		280

5.4.9.14.1 ProposedRate <PropsdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate proposed in a remarketing of variable rate notes.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

5.4.9.14.2 OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of allowed over-subscription.

OversubscriptionRate <OvrbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

5.4.9.14.3 RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested tax rate that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedWithholdingTaxRate <ReqdWhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1056
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1057
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1058

5.4.9.14.4 RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Requested rate at which the income will be withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

RequestedSecondLevelTaxRate <ReqdScndLvITaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1056
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1057
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1058

5.4.9.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C16 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice76** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			281
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		282
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		282
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		282
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		283

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

Generic Cash Price Received per Product (OFFR) and Generic Cash Price Paid per Product (PRPP) are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

5.4.9.15.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		282

5.4.9.15.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

5.4.9.15.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

5.4.9.15.2 IssuePrice <IssePric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Initial issue price of a financial instrument.**IssuePrice <IssePric>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceFormat50Choice](#)" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

5.4.9.15.3 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat66Choice" on page 1001 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1002
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1003
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1003
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1004
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1004
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1005
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1006

5.4.9.15.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, reinvestment price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

5.4.9.16 ShareholderNumber <ShrhldrNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

Datatype: "Max25Text" on page 1184

5.4.9.17 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplYwth>	[0..*]	Text		284
	DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>	[0..*]	Text		284
	ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		284
	InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		284

5.4.9.17.1 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplYwth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or Sophisticated Investor Letter (SIL) to be provided.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

5.4.9.17.2 DeliveryDetails <DlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information on the delivery details of the outturned (derived) securities. This narrative is only to be used in case the securities are not eligible at the agent/custodian, and may not be used for settlement instructions.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

5.4.9.17.3 ForeignExchangeInstructionsAdditionalInformation <FXInstrsAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to foreign exchange instructions.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

5.4.9.17.4 InstructionAdditionalInformation <InstrAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional details pertaining to the corporate action instruction.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

5.4.10 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		285
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		285

5.4.10.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

5.4.10.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1183

5.4.10.3 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

5.4.10.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

5.4.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..*]	Text		286
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		286
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..*]	Text		286

5.4.11.1 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

5.4.11.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

5.4.11.3 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information required for the certification/breakdown.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

5.4.12 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C31 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **seev.034.001.13**

CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV13

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent, to report the status of a received corporate action election instruction.

This message is used to advise the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a corporate action instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatusAdviceV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionIdentification
Identification of a related instruction document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionProcessingStatus
Information about the processing status of the instruction.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action instruction.
- F. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStsAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C9	
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		293
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		293
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C15, C20	294
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		295
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		295
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		295
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	295
	InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>	[1..*]			295
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		297
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		297
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		298
Or	StandingInstruction <StglInstr>	[1..1]	±		298
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		298
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C24, C25, C26, C28, C29	298
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		300
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		300
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		301
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		301
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		301
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		301
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		301
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		302
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13,	302

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C18, C19, C22	
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		303
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		303
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		304
	ProtectBalance <PrctcBal>	[0..1]	±		304
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		305
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	305
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		306
	ProtectInstruction <PrctcInstr>	[0..1]			306
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctcTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctcSfkgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		307
	ProtectDate <PrctcDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctcQty>	[0..1]	±		307
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			307
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		308
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		308
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	308

6.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C14 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C15 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C26 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C27 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C28 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C29 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on [page 806](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806

6.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			785
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	785

6.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		295
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		295
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		295
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	295

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

6.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**6.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**6.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**6.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.4.4 InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrcgSts>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Information about the processing status of the instruction.

InstructionProcessingStatus <InstrPrgSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus46Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		296
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		297
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		297
Or	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[1..1]	±		298
Or	StandingInstruction <StgInstr>	[1..1]	±		298
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		298

6.4.4.1 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1092
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1093
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1093
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1094

6.4.4.2 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains one of the following elements (see "AcceptedStatus8Choice" on page 1090 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1090
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1091
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1091
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1092

6.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request rejected for further processing due to system reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "RejectedStatus41Choice" on page 1079 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1079
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

6.4.4.4 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending instruction.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingStatus66Choice" on page 1078 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1078
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1078
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1079

6.4.4.5 DefaultAction <DfltActn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Default action is taken.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

6.4.4.6 StandingInstruction <StglInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standing instruction has been applied.

StandingInstruction <StglInstr> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

6.4.4.7 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[ProprietaryStatusAndReason6](#)" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1094
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1094

6.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action instruction.

Impacted by: C21 "OptionNumberRule", C23 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C26 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C28 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C29 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption196** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		300
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		300
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		301
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		301
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		301
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		301
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		301
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		302
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	302
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		303
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		303
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		304
	ProtectBalance <PrctBal>	[0..1]	±		304
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		305
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	305
	SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		306

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
```

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition
/StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
/StatusCashAmount Must be absent

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

On Condition
/StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
/StatusQuantity Must be absent

6.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		965
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965

6.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption41Choice](#)" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

6.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.**OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>** contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

6.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

6.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account where financial instruments are maintained.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**6.4.5.6 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1183**6.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account on which a securities entry is made.**CashAccount <CshAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

6.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

6.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints• **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

```

    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

6.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

6.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

6.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

6.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

ProtectBalance <PrctBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

6.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1028

6.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.4.5.16 SolicitationDealerFeeIndicator <SlctnDealrFeeInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether there is a solicitation fee on the event. This fee is paid by the soliciting dealer.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.**ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>** contains the following **ProtectInstruction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		306
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		306
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctctSfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		307
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		307
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		307

6.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.*Datatype:* "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

6.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the protect transaction.*Datatype:* "ProtectInstructionStatus3Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

6.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1183

6.4.6.4 ProtectSafekeepingAccount <PrctSfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account which submitted the original protect instruction used for cover protect instructions whereby one safekeeping account is covering on behalf of another safekeeping account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

6.4.6.5 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

6.4.6.6 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1065
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1065

6.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		308
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		308

6.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

6.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

6.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **seev.035.001.13**

CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice V13

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to pre-advise an upcoming posting or reversal of securities and/or cash postings.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 27 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

B. MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

C. PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

E. MovementConfirmationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

F. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

G. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

H. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

I. ReversalReason

Reason for the reversal.

J. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

K. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

L. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

M. CorporateActionMovementDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

N. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

O. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

P. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

Q. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

R. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

S. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

T. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

U. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

V. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

W. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

X. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Y. Issuer

Issuer of the financial instrument.

Z. Offeror

Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

A TransferAgent

- A. Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdv>	[1..1]		C9, C11, C33, C39, C52, C56, C59, C60	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		332
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf>	[1..1]	±		332
	PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		333
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		333
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfId>	[0..1]	±		333
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		334
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		334
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		334
	ReversalReason <RvsIRsn>	[0..1]	±	C5	335
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C50	335
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		337
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		337
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C23	338
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		338
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C44, C54	338
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	340
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		341
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		341
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		341
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		342

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	342
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		344
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		344
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		344
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		345
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C18	345
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C18	345
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			346
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C61, C62, C63, C64	348
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		350
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		350
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		350
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		350
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	351
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		352
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>	[0..1]	±		353

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		354
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		355
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		355
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		355
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			359
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			359
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			361
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C19	361
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C19	361
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		362
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		362
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		362
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		363
	CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C6, C10, C21, C22, C38, C58, C51	363
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		373

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		373
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		373
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		373
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		373
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		374
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		374
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	374
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	374
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	375
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrccgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		375
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		375
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		376
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		376
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		376
	AppliedOptionIndicator <AppldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		376
	SecurityIdentification <SctylId>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	376
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			377
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		378
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		378
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		381
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		381
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			381
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		381
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		382

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			382
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		382
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		384
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		384
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C28, C30, C46, C48, C65, C67, C69, C73, C75	384
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		386
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		386
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		387
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		388
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsubcptRate>	[0..1]	±		389
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		389
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		390
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>	[0..*]	±		390
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		390
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		391
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			391
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		392
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		392
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		392
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		393
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		393
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			393
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	394

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	394
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	395
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	395
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	396
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	396
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	397
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <ScitiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C24, C34, C36, C42	397
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C45, C55	401
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	403
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		404
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		404
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		404
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		405
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	405
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		406
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		406
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C18	407
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C18	408

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C18	408
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C18	409
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		409
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		410
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		410
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		411
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		412
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		412
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		412
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		413
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	413
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		413
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		414
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			414
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			417
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRslntntScies>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		418
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		418
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		419

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		419
	ApplicableRate <ApblRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	420
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			421
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		421
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		422
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		422
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		422
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		423
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		423
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C25, C35, C37, C43	424
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		429
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		429
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	430
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		430
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			431
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	433
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	433
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	434
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	434
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	436
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	436
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	437
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	437
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	439
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	439
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	441
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	441
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	443
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	443
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	445
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	445
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	447
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	447
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	449
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	449
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	451
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			451
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		452
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		453
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C29, C31, C47, C49, C66, C68, C70, C74, C76	453
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		456
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		456
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		456
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		457
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvltax>	[0..*]	±		457
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		458
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		458
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		459
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		459
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		459
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		460
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		460

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		462
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		462
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		462
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C27	463
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		464
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		464
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	465
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		466
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		466
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		466
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		467
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		467
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		468
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		468
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C4	468
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		469
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		469
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		470
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		470
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		470
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		471
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		471
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		471
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>	[0..1]	±		472
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		472
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		472
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		473

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		473
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		473
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		474
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		474
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		474
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		475
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		475
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		475
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C72	476
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		476
	Offeror <Offerr>	[0..*]	±		476
	TransferAgent <TrfAgt>	[0..1]	±		477

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalTextRule

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 AppliedOptionRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/AppliedOptionIndicator value is 'true' or '1' (Yes) in one or more occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/MandatoryVoluntaryEventType/Code value must be CHOS (MandatoryWithOptions) and at least one of the CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator/Code values must be REAC (RequiredAction).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 AppliedOptionRule

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

C11 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If in at least one occurrence of CorporateActionMovementDetails, OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT 564 NVR C23).

On Condition

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/OptionType/Code is equal to value 'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C12 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C15 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C16 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C17 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C18 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C19 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C20 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C21 DissenterRights1Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C22 DissenterRights2Rule

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

C23 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C24 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C25 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C26 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C27 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C28 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C29 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C30 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C31 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C32 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C33 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 564 NVR C26)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C34 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C35 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C36 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C37 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C38 InstructCashAmountRule

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

C39 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 564 NVR C11).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C40 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C41 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C42 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C43 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C44 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C45 MaturityDateRule

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

C46 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C47 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

C48 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

C49 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C50 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C51 OptionNumberGuideline

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

C52 OtherEventRule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is OTHR (Other), then at least one occurrence of AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C4).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is present

And /CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'OtherEvent'

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present

And /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C53 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C54 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C55 PreviousNextFactorRule

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

C56 RateAndCorporateActionEventRule

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

If CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate Code value or CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails/RateAndAmountDetails/InterestRateUsedForPayment/NotSpecifiedRate Code value is NILP (Nil Payment), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code must be either DVCA (CashDividend) or INTR (InterestPayment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C57 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C58 RevocabilityPeriodRule

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

C59 SafekeepingAccount1Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then any element in the list (MinimumNominalQuantity, MinimumExercisableQuantity, MinimumExercisableMultipleQuantity, ContractSize) must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/SecuritiesMovementDetails/SecurityDetails;

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 1).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumNominalQuantity Must be absent

And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct Must be absent

And /CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/SecuritiesMovementDetails[*]/

SecurityDetails/ContractSize Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C60 SafekeepingAccount2Rule

If AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode value is GENR (General), then AmountDetails must not be present in any occurrences of CorporateActionMovementDetails/CashMovementDetails.

(MT564 Rule C2 - part 2).

On Condition

/AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts is present

And /AccountDetails/ForAllAccounts/IdentificationCode is equal to value 'General'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionMovementDetails[*]/CashMovementDetails[*]/AmountDetails

Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C61 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C62 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C63 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C64 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C65 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C66 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C67 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C68 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C69 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

C70 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

C71 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C72 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C73 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C74 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C75 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C76 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C77 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part preliminary advice is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part preliminary advice.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		905
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		905

7.4.2 MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrlimryAdvGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceGeneralInformation <MvmntPrimryAdvGnlInf> contains the following elements (see ["CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2"](#) on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		962

7.4.3 PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvclId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

PreviousMovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <PrvsMvmntPrimryAdvclId> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification31"](#) on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

7.4.4 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification31"](#) on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

7.4.5 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification31"](#) on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

7.4.6 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification9](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806

7.4.7 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentIdentification32](#)" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			786
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	787
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	787

7.4.8 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "[CorporateActionEventReference3](#)" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			804
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		804
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	805

7.4.9 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason3" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		918

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

7.4.10 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C50 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following
CorporateActionGeneralInformation163 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		337
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>	[0..1]	±		337
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C23	338
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		338
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]		C44, C54	338
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	340
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		341
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		341
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		341
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		342
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	342
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		344
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		344
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		345
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C18	345
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C18	345

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

7.4.10.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

7.4.10.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

7.4.10.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

7.4.10.4 EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of processing involved by a corporate action.

EventProcessingType <EvtPrcgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice" on page 961 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961

7.4.10.5 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C23 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType86Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

7.4.10.6 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

7.4.10.7 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C44 "MaturityDateRule", C54 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes108** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	340
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		341
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		341
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		341
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		342
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	342
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		342
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		343
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		343
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	±		344
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		344
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		344
	WarrantParity <WarrtParity>	[0..1]	±		345
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C18	345
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C18	345

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

7.4.10.7.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C40 "ISINGuideline", C41 "ISINPresenceRule", C53 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

7.4.10.7.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		811
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		811

7.4.10.7.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

7.4.10.7.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		956
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		956

7.4.10.7.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

7.4.10.7.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1097**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.10.7.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**7.4.10.7.8 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**7.4.10.7.9 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**7.4.10.7.10 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.10.7.11 IssueDate <IsseDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.10.7.12 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.10.7.13 PutableDate <PutbDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.10.7.14 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.10.7.15 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.10.7.16 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.10.7.17 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.10.7.18 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.10.7.19 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

7.4.10.7.20 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

7.4.10.7.21 WarrantParity <WarrtParity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the ratio between the quantity of warrants and the quantity of underlying securities.**WarrantParity <WarrtParity>** contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		797
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		797

7.4.10.7.22 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* [C18 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)**MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.10.7.23 ContractSize <CtrctSz>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.*Impacted by:* [C18 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.11 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		347
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C61, C62, C63, C64	348
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		350
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		350
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		350
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		350
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	351
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		352
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		354
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		355
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		355
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		355
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		358

7.4.11.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own an underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

7.4.11.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C61 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C62 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C63 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C64 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following
AccountAndBalance47 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		350
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		350
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		350
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		350
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]		C7	351
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		352
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		354
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		355
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		355
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		355
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		358

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
  /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

7.4.11.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

7.4.11.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

7.4.11.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

7.4.11.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

7.4.11.2.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		352
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		353
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		354
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		354
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		355
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		355
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		355
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		356
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		357
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		358
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		358

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

UnaffectedBalance and AffectedBalance should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

7.4.11.2.5.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10" on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		747
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		747
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		748

7.4.11.2.5.2 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BlckdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.3 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.4 CollateralInBalance <CollnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.5 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.6 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.7 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

7.4.11.2.5.8 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

7.4.11.2.5.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

7.4.11.2.5.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.16 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.17 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.18 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.11.2.5.19 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

7.4.12 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			359
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			361
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C19	361
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C19	361
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		362
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		362
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSctiesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		362
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		363

7.4.12.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		360
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		360

7.4.12.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.**RecordDate <RcrdDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.12.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.**ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.12.1.3 LotteryDate <LtryDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.**LotteryDate <LtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.12.2 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity linked to a corporate action.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **CorporateActionQuantity12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C19	361
	IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>	[0..1]	±	C19	361

7.4.12.2.1 BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum integral amount of securities that each account owner must have remaining after the called amounts are applied.*Impacted by:* C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**BaseDenomination <BaseDnmtn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.12.2.2 IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtlDnmtn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount used when the called amount is not met by running the lottery with the base denomination.*Impacted by:* C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

IncrementalDenomination <IncrmtIDnmtn> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.12.3 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

7.4.12.4 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is related to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat18Choice" on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

7.4.12.5 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice"](#) on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

7.4.12.6 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["LotteryTypeFormat4Choice"](#) on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

7.4.13 CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalTextRule"](#), [C10 "AppliedOptionRule"](#), [C21 "DissenterRights1Rule"](#), [C22 "DissenterRights2Rule"](#), [C38 "InstructCashAmountRule"](#), [C58 "RevocabilityPeriodRule"](#), [C51 "OptionNumberGuideline"](#)

CorporateActionMovementDetails <CorpActnMvmntDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption194 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	Text		373
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		373
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		373
	OfferType <OfferTp>	[0..*]	±		373
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		373
	OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtySts>	[0..1]	±		374
	CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>	[0..*]	±		374
	NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	374
	ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C12	374
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	375
	DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglnstr>	[1..1]	±		375
	ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsApldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		375
	CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		376
	WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		376
	ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		376
	AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		376
	SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>	[0..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	376
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			377
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		378
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		378
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		381
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdlIn>	[0..*]			381
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn>	[1..1]	±		381
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		382
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			382
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		382
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		384
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		384
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C28, C30, C46, C48, C65, C67, C69, C73, C75	384
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		386
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		386
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		387
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		388
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	±		389
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		389
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		390
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		390
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		390
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		391
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]			391
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		392
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		392
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		392

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		393
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		393
	SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>	[0..1]			393
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	394
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	394
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	395
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	395
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	396
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	396
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	397
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C24, C34, C36, C42	397
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C45, C55	401
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	403
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		404
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		404
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		404
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		405
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	405
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	NextCallableDate <NxtClblDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		406
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C18	407
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C18	408
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C18	408
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C18	409
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		409
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		410
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		410
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		411
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		412
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		412
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		412
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		413
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	413
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		413
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		414
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			414
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			417

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		418
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		418
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		419
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		419
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	420
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			421
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		421
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		422
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		422
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		422
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		423
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		423
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C25, C35, C37, C43	424
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		429
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		429
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	430
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		430
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			431

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	433
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	433
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	434
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	434
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	436
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	436
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	437
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	437
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	439
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	439
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	441
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	441
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	443
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	443
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	445

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	445
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	447
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	447
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	449
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	449
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	451
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			451
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		452
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>	[0..1]	±		452
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		453
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C29, C31, C47, C49, C66, C68, C70, C74, C76	453
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		456
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		456
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		456
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		457

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		457
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		458
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		458
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		459
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		459
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		459
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		460
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		460
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		462
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		462
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		462
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C27	463
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		464
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		464
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]		C3	465
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		466
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		466
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		466
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		467
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		467
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		468
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>	[0..1]	±		468

Constraints

- **AdditionalTextRule**

If OptionType/Code is OTHR (Other), then AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation must be present.

(MT564 NVR C5).

```

On Condition
  /OptionType is present
  And    /OptionType/Code is equal to value 'Other'
Following Must be True
  /AdditionalInformation Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText Must be present
  And    /AdditionalInformation/AdditionalText/AdditionalInformation Must be
present

```

- **AppliedOptionRule**

If DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction/DefaultOptionIndicator is present and its value is '1' or 'true' (Yes), then AppliedOptionIndicator value must not be '1' or 'true' (Yes).

- **DissenterRights1Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to DISS (DissenterRights), then OfferType/Code value equal to NDIS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```

On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRights'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'

```

- **DissenterRights2Rule**

If OfferType/Code value is equal to NDISS (DissenterRightsNotApplicable), then OfferType/Code value equal to DISS (DissenterRights) is not allowed in any occurrence of OfferType.

(MT 564 NVR C27)

```

On Condition
  /OfferType[*]/Code is equal to value 'DissenterRightsNotApplicable'
Following Must be True
  /OfferType[*]/Code Must be different from value 'DissenterRights'

```

- **InstructCashAmountRule**

If OptionFeatures/Code QCAS (InstructCashAmount) is not present, then any message elements in the list (PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct, PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct) must not be present.

(MT564 NVR C20).

```

On Condition
  /OptionFeatures[*]/Code is different from value 'InstructCashAmount'
Following Must be True
  /PriceDetails/MaximumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And    /PriceDetails/MinimumCashToInstruct Must be absent
  And    /PriceDetails/MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct Must be absent

```

- **OptionNumberGuideline**

For differentiation between options, it is recommended to use the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code.

- **RevocabilityPeriodRule**

If WithdrawalAllowedIndicator or ChangeAllowedIndicator is present and is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then PeriodDetails/RevocabilityPeriod must be present to indicate the period during which the change or withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

7.4.13.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1182**7.4.13.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption37Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

7.4.13.3 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.**FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

7.4.13.4 OfferType <OfferTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.**OfferType <OfferTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "OfferTypeFormat12Choice" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

7.4.13.5 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice" on page 902 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

7.4.13.6 OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the option.

OptionAvailabilityStatus <OptnAvlbtys> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice" on page 940 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

7.4.13.7 CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of certification/breakdown.

CertificationBreakdownType <CertfctnBrkdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice" on page 939 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

7.4.13.8 NonDomicileCountry <NonDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.9 ValidDomicileCountry <VldDmclCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country of domicile in which the Corporate Action option is valid. The holder of the security has to certify that it is domiciled in the country indicated.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.10 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.11 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the corporate action movement is a default processing or a standing instruction.

DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction <DfltPrcgOrStglInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StglInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812

7.4.13.12 ChargesAppliedIndicator <ChrgsAppldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether redemption charges apply.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.13 CertificationBreakdownIndicator <CertfctnBrkdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether certification/breakdown is required from the account owner.

Yes: certification required

No: no certification required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.14 WithdrawalAllowedIndicator <WdrwlAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether withdrawal of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.15 ChangeAllowedIndicator <ChngAllwdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether change of instruction is allowed.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.16 AppliedOptionIndicator <ApldOptnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, different from the default one, shall be applied by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

7.4.13.17 SecurityIdentification <Sctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C40 "ISINGuideline", C41 "ISINPresenceRule", C53 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

7.4.13.18 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		378
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		378
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		379
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		380
	DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>	[0..1]	±		381
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[0..1]	±		381
	BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>	[0..*]			381
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		381
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		382

7.4.13.18.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives.

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.2 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.3 ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDeadline <PrctctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.4 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.5 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		776
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			776
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		777
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

7.4.13.18.6 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.7 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.8 DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Last day that a participant of the depository can deliver securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.**DepositoryCoverExpirationDate <DpstryCoverXprtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.9 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, for which the underlying security is out on loan.**StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.10 BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the party borrowing stocks and the associated stock lending deadline assigned to the borrower.**BorrowerStockLendingDeadline <BrrwrStockLndgDdln>** contains the following **BorrowerLendingDeadline5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>	[1..1]	±		381
	Borrower <Brrwr>	[1..1]	±		382

7.4.13.18.10.1 StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdln>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date/time set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event for which the underlying security is out on loan.

StockLendingDeadline <StockLndgDdlIn> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.18.10.2 Borrower <Brrwr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who has borrowed stocks on loan.

Borrower <Brrwr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

7.4.13.19 PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		382
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		383
	AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>	[0..1]	±		384
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>	[0..1]	±		384

7.4.13.19.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

7.4.13.19.2 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

7.4.13.19.3 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

7.4.13.19.4 RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the shareholder can revoke, change or withdraw its instruction.

RevocabilityPeriod <RvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

7.4.13.19.5 PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the privilege is not available, for example, this can happen whenever a meeting takes place or whenever a coupon payment is due.

PrivilegeSuspensionPeriod <PrvlgSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

7.4.13.19.6 AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the participant of the account servicer can revoke change or withdraw its instructions.

AccountServicerRevocabilityPeriod <AcctSvcrRvcbltyPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

7.4.13.19.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal in street name requests on the outturn security will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal by transfer processing on the outturn security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawal <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwl> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

7.4.13.20 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C28 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C30 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C46 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C48 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C65 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C67 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C69 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C73 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C75 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate106** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		386
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		386
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		387
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		388
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>	[0..1]	±		389
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	±		389
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		390
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		390
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		390
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		391

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present. (MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present.

On Condition
/SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
/WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.13.20.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

7.4.13.20.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice" on page 869 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	869
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	872
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873

7.4.13.20.3 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			861
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

7.4.13.20.4 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939

7.4.13.20.5 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.

MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.20.6 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.

ProrationRate <PrratnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.20.7 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

7.4.13.20.8 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.**SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

7.4.13.20.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			931
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	932
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

7.4.13.20.10 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

7.4.13.21 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice68** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		392
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		392
	MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		392
	MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		393
	MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>	[0..1]	±		393

7.4.13.21.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

7.4.13.21.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

7.4.13.21.3 MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum cash amount that may be instructed.**MaximumCashToInstruct <MaxCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1011
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012

7.4.13.21.4 MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumCashToInstruct <MinCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1011
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpofdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012

7.4.13.21.5 MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum multiple of a cash amount that may be instructed.**MinimumMultipleCashToInstruct <MinMltplCshToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat61Choice" on page 1011 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1011
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpofdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012

7.4.13.22 SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about securities quantity related to a corporate action option.**SecuritiesQuantity <SctiesQty>** contains the following **SecuritiesOption81** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	394
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C20	394
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C19	395
	NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	395
	NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	396
	FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	396
	BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>	[0..1]	±	C19	397

7.4.13.22.1 MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maximum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MaximumQuantityToInstruct <MaxQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1030
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031

Constraints

- DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockchainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.22.2 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.*Impacted by:* C20 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"**MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice" on page 1029 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1030
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.22.3 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.22.4 NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of equity that makes up the new board lot.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewBoardLotQuantity <NewBrdLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.22.5 NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New denomination of the equity following, for example, an increase or decrease in nominal value.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

NewDenominationQuantity <NewDnmtnQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.22.6 FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that if an order is prorated holders of odd lots who tender their full position will not have tendered position prorated but rather accepted in full.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FrontEndOddLotQuantity <FrntEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.22.7 BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Represents the presence of a back end odd lot provision and the quantity of equity required after proration to be eligible for this privilege.

Impacted by: C19 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

BackEndOddLotQuantity <BckEndOddLotQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice" on page 1028 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.23 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about securities movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C24 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C34 "IncomeType1Rule", C36
"IncomeTypeUsageRule", C42 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..1]		C45, C55	401
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	403
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		404
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		404
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		404
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		405
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	405
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllbldDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	ConversionDate <ConvsDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		406
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		406
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C18	407
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C18	408
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C18	408
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C18	409
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		409
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		410
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		410
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrcdsInd>	[0..1]	±		410

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		411
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewScitiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		411
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		411
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		412
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		412
	EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>	[0..1]	±		412
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		413
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	413
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		413
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	414
	TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		414
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			414
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			417
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScities>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScities>	[0..1]	±		418
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		418
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		419
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		419
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C26	420
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			421
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		421

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		422
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		422
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		422
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		423
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		423

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.13.23.1 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides description of the financial instrument related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C45 "MaturityDateRule", C55 "PreviousNextFactorRule"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentAttributes107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C16, C17, C40, C41, C53	403
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..1]	±		404
	DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>	[0..1]	±		404
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		404
	OptionStyle <OptnStyle>	[0..1]	±		405
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	405
	NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	NextCallableDate <NxtCllblDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	PutableDate <PutblDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	DatedDate <DtdDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	ConversionDate <ConvstDt>	[0..1]	Date		406
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		406
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		406
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		407
	MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C18	407
	MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C18	408
	MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>	[0..1]	±	C18	408
	ContractSize <CtrctSz>	[0..1]	±	C18	409
	IssuePrice <IssePric>	[0..1]	±		409

Constraints

- **MaturityDateRule**

Maturity date may only provide generic information about the final maturity of the underlying instrument.

- **PreviousNextFactorRule**

In case of partial redemption by pool factor, PreviousFactor provides the factor applicable before redemption and NextFactor provides the factor applicable after redemption.

7.4.13.23.1.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C16 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C17 "DescriptionUsageRule", C40 "ISINGuideline", C41 "ISINPresenceRule", C53 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /ISIN is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
 Or /Description Must be present

7.4.13.23.1.2 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketIdentification3Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		811
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		811

7.4.13.23.1.3 DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

DayCountBasis <DayCntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

7.4.13.23.1.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 956 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		956
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		956

7.4.13.23.1.5 OptionStyle <OptnStyle>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how an option can be exercised.**OptionStyle <OptnStyle>** contains one of the following elements (see ["OptionStyle8Choice"](#) on page 955 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

7.4.13.23.1.6 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 1097**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.23.1.7 NextCouponDate <NxtCpnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**7.4.13.23.1.8 FloatingRateFixingDate <FltgRateFxdt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the interest rate or redemption price will be/was calculated according to the terms of the issue.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**7.4.13.23.1.9 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.*Datatype:* ["ISODate"](#) on page 1177**7.4.13.23.1.10 IssueDate <IsseDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the security was made available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.13.23.1.11 NextCallableDate <NxtCllbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.13.23.1.12 PutableDate <PutbIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.13.23.1.13 DatedDate <DtdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.13.23.1.14 ConversionDate <ConvsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

7.4.13.23.1.15 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.

PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat12Choice" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

7.4.13.23.1.16 NextFactor <NxtFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will be applicable after the redemption (factor) date.

NextFactor <NxtFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

7.4.13.23.1.17 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.23.1.18 NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.

NextInterestRate <NxtIntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.23.1.19 MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: [C18 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

MinimumNominalQuantity <MinNmnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.23.1.20 MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C18 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumQuantityToInstruct <MinQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.23.1.21 MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum multiple quantity of financial instrument that may be instructed.

Impacted by: C18 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

MinimumMultipleQuantityToInstruct <MinMltplQtyToInst> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.23.1.22 ContractSize <CtrctSz>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Impacted by: C18 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ContractSize <CtrctSz> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

7.4.13.23.1.23 IssuePrice <IssePric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial issue/valuation price of a resulting security under a corporate action.

IssuePrice <IssePric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

7.4.13.23.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.13.23.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

7.4.13.23.4 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.

NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrctdsInd> contains one of the following elements (see "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

7.4.13.23.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

7.4.13.23.6 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclnd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the securities issue.*Datatype:* "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code" on page 1160

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

7.4.13.23.7 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

7.4.13.23.8 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

7.4.13.23.9 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

7.4.13.23.10 EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities entitled to the account owner. (This quantity can be positive or negative).

EntitledQuantity <EntitldQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity51Choice" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1028

7.4.13.23.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			900
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		900
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	900
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			901
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

7.4.13.23.12 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C12 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.23.13 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType26Choice" on page 941 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

7.4.13.23.14 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.13.23.15 TradingPeriod <TradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which intermediate or outturn securities are tradable in a secondary market.

TradingPeriod <TradgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

7.4.13.23.16 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		415
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		415
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		416
	LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>	[0..1]	±		416

7.4.13.23.16.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.23.16.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.23.16.3 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.23.16.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.23.16.5 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.23.16.6 LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the securities to be reorganised will cease to be tradeable.

LastTradingDate <LastTradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.23.17 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate89** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>	[0..1]	±		417
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		418
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		418
	TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		419
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		419
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		419
	ApplicableRate <ApplblRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		420
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	±		420

7.4.13.23.17.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdrslntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcdbdRsltntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		928
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			929
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

7.4.13.23.17.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.

AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat17Choice" on page 928 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		928
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			929
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

7.4.13.23.17.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.

NewToOld <NewToOd> contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat18Choice" on page 925 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		925
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			926
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		927
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			927
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		928

7.4.13.23.17.4 TransformationRate <TrfrmatnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to determine the cash consideration split across outturn settlement transactions that are the result of a transformation of the parent transaction.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

7.4.13.23.17.5 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

7.4.13.23.17.6 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.23.17.7 ApplicableRate <ApIblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <ApIblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.23.17.8 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1059
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1059

7.4.13.23.17.9 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.23.18 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: C26 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice75** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			421
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		421
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		422
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		422
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		422
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		423
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		423

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.13.23.18.1 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		421
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		422

7.4.13.23.18.1.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.

IndicativePrice <IndctvPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

7.4.13.23.18.1.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

MarketPrice <MktPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

7.4.13.23.18.2 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

7.4.13.23.18.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.

CashValueForTax <CshValForTax> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat46Choice" on page 1015 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015

7.4.13.23.18.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpdfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

7.4.13.23.18.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1007
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1010
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1011

7.4.13.24 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement linked to the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C25 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C35 "IncomeType2Rule", C37 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C43 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		428
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		428
	NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		429
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		429
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		429
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		430
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C12	430
	CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>	[0..1]	±		430
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]			431
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	433
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	433
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	434
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	434
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	436
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	436
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	437
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	437
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	439
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	439
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	441

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	441
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	443
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	443
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	445
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	445
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	447
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	447
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	449
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	449
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	451
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			451
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		452
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		452

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		453
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C14, C15, C29, C31, C47, C49, C66, C68, C70, C74, C76	453
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		456
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		456
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		456
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		457
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		457
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		458
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		458
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		459
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		459
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		459
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		460
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		460
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		462
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		462
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		462
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C27	463
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		464
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		464

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

7.4.13.24.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

7.4.13.24.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

7.4.13.24.3 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies information regarding outturn resources that cannot be processed by the Central Securities Depository (CSD). Special delivery instruction is required from the account owner for the corporate action outcome to be credited.**NonEligibleProceedsIndicator <NonElgblPrclsInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice](#)" on page 929 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

7.4.13.24.4 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

7.4.13.24.5 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

7.4.13.24.6 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.

OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

7.4.13.24.7 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

7.4.13.24.8 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: [C12 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

7.4.13.24.9 CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccountIdentification <CshAcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

7.4.13.24.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	433
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	433
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	434
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	434
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	435
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	436
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	436
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	437
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	437
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	438
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	439
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	439
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	440
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	441
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	441
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	442
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	443
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	443
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	444

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	445
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	445
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	446
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	447
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	447
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	448
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	449
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	449
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	450
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C13	451

7.4.13.24.10.1 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.2 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.3 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.4 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.5 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.6 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.7 MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.8 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.9 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.10 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.11 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.12 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.13 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.14 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.15 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.16 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of value added tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.17 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.18 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.19 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.20 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.21 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.22 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.23 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.24 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.25 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.26 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.27 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.28 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.29 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.30 EntitledAmount <EntitldAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount based on the terms of the corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from account owner (which may be positive or negative).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.31 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.32 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.33 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.34 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.35 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.36 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.37 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.38 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.39 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.40 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.41 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.42 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.43 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.44 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.10.45 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C13 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

7.4.13.24.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[1..1]	±		452
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		452
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		452

7.4.13.24.11.1 PaymentDate <PmtDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date/time on which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).**PaymentDate <PmtDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.24.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.**ValueDate <ValDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat46Choice](#)" on page 774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			774
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

7.4.13.24.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.**ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.24.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlStPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

7.4.13.24.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms24" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	798
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	798
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		799
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	799

7.4.13.24.13 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "DeemedRate1Rule", C15 "DeemedRate2Rule", C29 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C31 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C47 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C49 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C66 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C68 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C70 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C74 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C76 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		456
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		456
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		456
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		457
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		457
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		458
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		458
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	±		459
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		459
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		459
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	±		460
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		460
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	±		461
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	±		462
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	±		462
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		462

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate or DeemedRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or GrossDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 564 NVR C8).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount or NetDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus or NetDividendRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, and only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 564 NVR C19).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

7.4.13.24.13.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.**AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

7.4.13.24.13.2 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.**GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	850
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			850
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	851
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			851
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854

7.4.13.24.13.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* The actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

Usage guideline: It is used to provide the applicable rate for the current payment, after all calculations have been performed, that is, application of period and method of interest computation.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice" on page 935 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939

7.4.13.24.13.4 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

7.4.13.24.13.5 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is

levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat41Choice" on page 933 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

7.4.13.24.13.6 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

7.4.13.24.13.7 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		923
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		924
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924

7.4.13.24.13.8 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

FiscalStamp <FscIStmp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.24.13.9 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1059
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1059

7.4.13.24.13.10 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat39Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	845
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	848
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	848
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849

7.4.13.24.13.11 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

ApplicableRate <AplblRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat3Choice" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.24.13.12 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice" on page 923 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		923
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		924
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924

7.4.13.24.13.13 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat20Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1059
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1059

7.4.13.24.13.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

7.4.13.24.13.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.24.13.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

7.4.13.24.13.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat42Choice](#)" on page 1058 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1058

7.4.13.24.13.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat51Choice" on page 1041 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1042
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1042
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1043
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1043
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1043
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1045
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047

7.4.13.24.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C27 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		464
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		464

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

7.4.13.24.14.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat44Choice" on page 1017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

7.4.13.24.14.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat65Choice" on page 1006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1007
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1010
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1011

7.4.13.25 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the corporate action movement.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		466
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		466
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		466
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWith>	[0..1]	±		467
	SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>	[0..1]	±		467
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		467
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		468
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		468

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.13.25.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		963
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		963

7.4.13.25.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation3](#)" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		963
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		963

7.4.13.25.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.13.25.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.13.25.5 SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides restriction(s) on securities.

SecurityRestriction <SctyRstrctn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.13.25.6 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.13.25.7 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.13.25.8 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative52** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..1]	±		469
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..1]	±		469
	InformationConditions <InfConds>	[0..1]	±		470
	InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>	[0..1]	±		470
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..1]	±		470
	Disclaimer <Dsclmr>	[0..1]	±		471
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..1]	±		471
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	±		471
	BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIdxInf>	[0..1]	±		472
	CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdown>	[0..1]	±		472
	ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy>	[0..1]	±		472

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

7.4.14.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

AdditionalText <AddtlTxt> contains the following elements (see "[UpdatedAdditionalInformation1](#)" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields of this message, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.3 InformationConditions <InfConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides conditional information related to the event, for example, an offer is subject to 50 percent acceptance, the offeror allows the securities holder to set some conditions.

InformationConditions <InfConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.4 InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information conditions to the account owner that are to be complied with, for example, not open to US/Canadian residents, Qualified Institutional Buyers (QIB) or SIL (Sophisticated Investor Letter) to be provided.

InformationToComplyWith <InfToCmplyWth> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.5 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.6 Disclaimer <Dsclmr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides a disclaimer relative to the information provided in the message. It may be ignored for automated processing.

Disclaimer <Dsclmr> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.7 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.8 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.9 BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information on the basket or index underlying a security, for example a warrant.

BasketOrIndexInformation <BsktOrIndxInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.10 CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the type of certification/breakdown required.

CertificationBreakdown <CertfctnBrkdw> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.14.11 ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtlntmry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information from the account servicer or a service provider solely intended for the next immediate account holder to enable or facilitate event processing between parties.

ProcessingTextForNextIntermediary <PrcgTxtForNxtIntrmy> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation1" on page 963 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

7.4.15 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

7.4.16 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

7.4.17 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

7.4.18 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

7.4.19 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

7.4.20 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

7.4.21 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

7.4.22 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

7.4.23 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

7.4.24 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C72 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4.25 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument.

Issuer <Issr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification129Choice" on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

7.4.26 Offeror <Offerr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party making the offer and which is different from the issuing company.

Offeror <Offerr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification129Choice"](#) on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

7.4.27 TransferAgent <TrfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution appointed by a fund management company to maintain records of investors and account balances. The transfer agent records transactions, including subscriptions, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations.

TransferAgent <TrfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification129Choice"](#) on page 980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

8 **seev.036.001.13**

CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV13

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to confirm the posting of securities or cash as a result of a corporate action event.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementConfirmationV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

B. NotificationIdentification

Identification of a previously sent notification document.

C. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification

Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

D. InstructionIdentification

Identification of a related instruction document.

E. OtherDocumentIdentification

Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

F. EventsLinkage

Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

G. TransactionIdentification

Transaction type and identification information.

H. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

I. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

J. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

K. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

L. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

M. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

N. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

O. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

P. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntConf>	[1..1]		C2, C28, C33, C45, C46, C58, C59, C60, C36	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[0..1]	±		495
	NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		496
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvclId>	[0..1]	±		496
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	±		496
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		496
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		497
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			497
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		497
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C44	498
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		498
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		498
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	499
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C34, C35, C47	499
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C16	500
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C51, C53, C55, C57	501
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		503
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		503
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		503
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		503
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	504

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		505
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		507
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		507
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		507
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		508
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		508
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		508
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		510
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		510
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		510
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			511
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			511
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		512
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		512
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbnTp>	[0..1]	±		513
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		513
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			513
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		520
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		520
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..*]	±		520
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		521
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	521

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			521
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		521
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		522
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		523
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		523
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		523
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			524
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		524
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		524
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		525
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C42, C43, C61, C63, C65, C69, C71	525
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		527
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		527
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		528
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrSbcptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		529
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		529
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		529
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		529
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		530
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	531
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		531
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		531
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C39	532
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C29,	532

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C31, C37	
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C34, C35, C47	534
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		536
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		537
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		537
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		537
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		537
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	538
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		538
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		538
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		539
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	539
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			539
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		540
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		540
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			542
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsIntScies>	[0..1]	±		542
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		543
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		543
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		543
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		544

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		544
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	544
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		545
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			545
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		546
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		546
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		546
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		546
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		547
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C48, C49	547
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C48, C49	548
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C30, C32, C38	549
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		554
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		554
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		555
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		555
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	555
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			555
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		556
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			557
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	562
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	562
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	563
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	563
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	565
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	565
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	567
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	567
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	573
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	573
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	575
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	575
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	577
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	577
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	579
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	579
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			582
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		582
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		584
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		584

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C40, C41, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	584
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		586
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		587
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		587
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		588
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		588
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		589
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		589
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		590
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		591
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		591
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		591
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		592
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		592
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		592
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	592
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		593
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	593
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		594
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		594
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			595
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		595
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		595
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		596

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		596
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		596
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		596
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		597
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C68	597

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C4 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C5 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C6 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

C7 AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeemedRate1Rule

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C13 DeemedRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C14 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C16 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C17 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C18 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C19 ExemptionTypeUsageRule

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C20 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

C21 GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C22 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

C23 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C24 GrossDividendRate2Rule

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C25 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C26 GrossDividendRate3Rule

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C27 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C28 IncentivePremiumEventType1Rule

If Code value is equal to INCP (IncentivePremiumPayment) in CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be equal to CONS (Consent).

(MT 566 NVR C9)

On Condition

/CorporateActionDetails/AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator[*]/Code is equal to value 'IncentivePremiumPayment'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value 'Consent'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 IncomeType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C30 IncomeType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

C31 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C32 IncomeTypeUsageRule

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C33 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHDI (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C34 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C35 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C36 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C37 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C38 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

C39 MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

C40 NetDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C41 NetDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C42 NettDividendRate1Rule

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

C43 NettDividendRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

C44 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C45 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C46 OtherDocumentIdentificationRule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/IndemnityAmount is present, then OtherDocumentationIdentification must be present to refer to the linked settlement confirmation.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C47 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C48 Party2PresenceRule

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

C49 Party3PresenceRule

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

C50 RateStatusGuideline

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

C51 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C52 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C53 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C54 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C55 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C56 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C57 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C58 ScripOrDividendReinvestment1Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountCarriedForward or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/CashAmountBroughtForward is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be either DVSC (ScripDividend) or DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C59 ScripOrDividendReinvestment2Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalDividendPayableAmount or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/AmountDetails/NotionalTaxAmount is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DVSC (ScripDividend).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C60 ScripOrDividendReinvestment3Rule

If CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainDate or CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/CashMovementDetails/TaxVoucherDetails/BargainSettlementDate is present, then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be DRIP (DividendReinvestment).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C61 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C62 SecondLevelTax1Rule

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C63 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C64 SecondLevelTax2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C65 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C66 SecondLevelTax3Rule

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

C67 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C68 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C69 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

C70 WithholdingTaxRate1Rule

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

C71 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

C72 WithholdingTaxRate2Rule

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

C73 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Page number of the message and continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-part notification is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-part notification.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		905
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		905

8.4.2 NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent notification document.

NotificationIdentification <NtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

8.4.3 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

8.4.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806

8.4.5 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			786
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	787
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	787

8.4.6 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			804
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		804
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	805

8.4.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		497

8.4.7.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

8.4.8 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C44 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		498
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		498
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C17	499
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C34, C35, C47	499
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C16	500

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

8.4.8.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

8.4.8.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

8.4.8.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

8.4.8.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C17 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

8.4.8.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C34 "ISINGuideline", C35 "ISINPresenceRule", C47 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

8.4.8.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

Impacted by: C16 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

8.4.9 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C51 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C53 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C55 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C57 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance49** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		503
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		503
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		503
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		503
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]		C7	504
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		505
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		507
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		507
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDivryBal>	[0..*]	±		507
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		508
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		508
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		508
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		510
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		510
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		510

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
/SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

8.4.9.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

8.4.9.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

8.4.9.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

8.4.9.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

8.4.9.5 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalanceDetails41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		505
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		506
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		507
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		507
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]	±		507
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]	±		508
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		508
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..*]	±		508
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		509
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		510
	AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>	[0..1]	±		510
	UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>	[0..1]	±		510

Constraints

- **AffectedAndUnaffectedBalanceRule**

Unaffected balance and Affected balances should only be mentioned as a result of the process that was run through the event. For instance lottery results, Dutch auction results or tender offer results.

8.4.9.5.1 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.2 TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.**TotalEligibleBalance <TtElgblBal>** contains the following elements (see ["TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10"](#) on page 747 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		747
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		747
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		748

8.4.9.5.3 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.**BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.4 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.**BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceFormat11Choice"](#) on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.5 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.6 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.7 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.8 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

8.4.9.5.9 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

8.4.9.5.10 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.11 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat12Choice" on page 748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

8.4.9.5.12 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.13 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.

TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.14 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.

InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.15 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).

RegisteredBalance <RegdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.16 AffectedBalance <AfctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has been affected by the process run through the event.

AffectedBalance <AfctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.9.5.17 UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance that has not been affected by the process run through the event.

UnaffectedBalance <UafctdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

8.4.10 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction62** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			511
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		512
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		512
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		512
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		513
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		513

8.4.10.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		511
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		512

8.4.10.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.10.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.10.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

8.4.10.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat19Choice" on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

8.4.10.4 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

8.4.10.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

8.4.11 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption195 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		520
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		520
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..*]	±		520
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		521
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	521
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			521
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		521
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		522
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		523
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		523
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		523
	PeriodDetails <PrdDtls>	[0..1]			524
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		524
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		524
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		525
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C23, C25, C42, C43, C61, C63, C65, C69, C71	525
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		527
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		527
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		528
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		529
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		529
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		529
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		529
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		530

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		530
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C22	531
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		531
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		531
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±	C39	532
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C18, C29, C31, C37	532
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C34, C35, C47	534
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		536
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssncInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		537
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		537
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		537
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		537
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	538
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		538
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		538
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		539
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	539
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			539
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		540
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		540
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		542
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		543
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		543
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		543
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		544
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	544
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		545
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			545
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		546
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		546
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		546
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		546
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		547
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C48, C49	547
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C48, C49	548
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]		C19, C30, C32, C38	549
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>	[0..1]	±		554
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		554
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		555
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		555
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	555
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			555

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		556
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			557
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	562
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	562
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	563
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	563
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	565
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	565
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	567
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	567
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	573
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	573
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	575
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	575
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	577
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	577
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	579
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	579
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			582
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		582
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		584
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		584
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C40, C41, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	584
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		586
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		587
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		587
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		588
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		588
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		589
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		589
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		590
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		591
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		591
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>	[0..*]	±		591
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		592
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		592
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		592
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	592

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		593
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	593
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		594
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		594

8.4.11.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		965
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965

8.4.11.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

8.4.11.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionFeaturesFormat18Choice](#)" on page 913 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

8.4.11.4 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

8.4.11.5 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.11.6 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action option.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		521
	SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		522
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	±		522
	CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>	[0..1]	±		523
	ProtectDeadline <PrctcDdln>	[0..1]	±		523
	TradingDate <TradgDt>	[0..1]	±		523

8.4.11.6.1 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event.

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.6.2 SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which cash must be in place in order to take part in the event.

SubscriptionCostDebitDate <SbcptCostDbtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.6.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond, with an instruction, to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.6.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

ExpiryDate <XpryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.6.5 CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day a holder can deliver the securities that it had elected on and/or previously protected.

CoverExpirationDeadline <CoverXprtnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.6.6 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time a holder can request to defer delivery of securities pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery or other required documentation.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.6.7 TradingDate <TradgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the deal (rights) was agreed.

TradingDate <TradgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.7 PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the periods related to a corporate action option.

PeriodDetails <PrdDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionPeriod13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		524
	ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>	[0..1]	±		524
	ParallelTradingPeriod <ParllTradgPrd>	[0..1]	±		525

8.4.11.7.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		781
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

8.4.11.7.2 ActionPeriod <ActnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the specified option, or all options of the event, remains valid, for example, offer period.

ActionPeriod <ActnPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		781
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

8.4.11.7.3 ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which both old and new equity may be traded simultaneously, for example, consolidation of equity or splitting of equity.

ParallelTradingPeriod <ParlITradgPrd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		781
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

8.4.11.8 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about rates and amounts related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C23 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C25 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C42 "NettDividendRate1Rule", C43 "NettDividendRate2Rule", C61 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C63 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C65 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C69 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C71 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate107** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		527
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		527
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		528
	MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrscptRate>	[0..1]	Rate		529
	ProrationRate <PrratnRate>	[0..1]	Rate		529
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		529
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		529
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		530
	TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>	[0..*]	±		530

Constraints

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NettDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NettDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 564 NVR C8).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 564 NVR C7).

8.4.11.8.1 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice" on page 873 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	874
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			875
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

8.4.11.8.2 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

8.4.11.8.3 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1053
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1053
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1054
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056

8.4.11.8.4 MaximumAllowedOversubscriptionRate <MaxAllwdOvrsbcptRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* A maximum percentage of shares available through the over subscription privilege, usually a percentage of the basic subscription shares, for example, an account owner subscribing to 100 shares may over subscribe to a maximum of 50 additional shares when the over subscription maximum is 50 percent.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1182**8.4.11.8.5 ProrationRate <PrratnRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of securities accepted by the offeror/issuer.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1182**8.4.11.8.6 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1056
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1057
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1058

8.4.11.8.7 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1056
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1057
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1058

8.4.11.8.8 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

8.4.11.8.9 TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend/NAV that is identified as gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

TaxableIncomePerDividendShare <TaxblIncmPerDvddShr> contains the following elements (see "RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26" on page 931 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			931
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	932
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

8.4.11.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.*Impacted by:* [C22 "GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline"](#)**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following **CorporateActionPrice61** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		531
	OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>	[0..1]	±		531

Constraints

- GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct is the price received in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.11.9.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.**CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat50Choice"](#) on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

8.4.11.9.2 OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money required per over-subscribed equity as defined by the issuer.**OverSubscriptionDepositPrice <OverSbcptDpstPric>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PriceFormat50Choice"](#) on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

8.4.11.10 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where the trade was executed.*Impacted by:* C39 "MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule"**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains the following elements (see "MarketIdentification84" on page 809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		810
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		810

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

8.4.11.11 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.*Impacted by:* C18 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C29 "IncomeType1Rule", C31 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C37 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption78** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C14, C15, C34, C35, C47	534
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		535
	TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>	[0..1]	±		536
	NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSctiesIssnclInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		536
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		537
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		537
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		537
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		537
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	538
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		538
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		538
	FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>	[0..1]	±		539
	CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	539
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			539
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		540
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		540
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	RateDetails <RateDtls>	[0..1]			542
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScties>	[0..1]	±		542
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScties>	[0..1]	±		543
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		543
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		543
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		544

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		544
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C20	544
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		545
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			545
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		546
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		546
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		546
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		546
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		547
	ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C48, C49	547
	DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrGSttlmPties>	[0..1]	±	C48, C49	548

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

8.4.11.11.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C14 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C15 "DescriptionUsageRule", C34 "ISINGuideline", C35 "ISINPresenceRule", C47 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

8.4.11.11.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.11.11.3 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the security identified is a temporary security identification used for processing reasons, for example, contra security used in the US.

TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator <TempFinInstrmInd> contains one of the following elements (see "TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice" on page 930 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TempInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

8.4.11.11.4 NewSecuritiesIssuanceIndicator <NewSciesIssncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities issue.

Datatype: "NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

8.4.11.11.5 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.**IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxblyInd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice](#)" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

8.4.11.11.6 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of income.The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.**IncomeType <IncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

8.4.11.11.7 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

8.4.11.11.8 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.

ExemptionType <XmptnTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

8.4.11.11.9 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the country from which the income originates.

Impacted by: C10 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

8.4.11.11.10 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1028

8.4.11.11.11 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			900
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		900
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	900
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			901
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

8.4.11.11.12 FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

FractionDisposition <FrctnDspstn> contains one of the following elements (see "FractionDispositionType27Choice" on page 912 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

8.4.11.11.13 CurrencyOption <CcyOptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the cash disbursed from an interest or dividend payment is offered.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.11.11.14 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to securities movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **SecurityDate15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		540
	AvailableDate <AvlblDt>	[0..1]	±		540
	PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		541
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		541

8.4.11.11.14.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

8.4.11.11.14.2 AvailableDate <AvlblDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which securities become available for trading, for example first dealing date.

AvailableDate <AvlblDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat43Choice"](#) on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.11.14.3 PariPassuDate <PrpssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which security will assimilate, become fungible, or have the same rights to dividends as the parent issue.

PariPassuDate <PrpssDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.11.14.4 DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a security will be entitled to a dividend.

DividendRankingDate <DvddRnkgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.11.14.5 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a payment can be made, for example, if payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.11.14.6 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

8.4.11.11.15 RateDetails <RateDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the rates related to securities movement.

RateDetails <RateDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionRate90** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>	[0..1]	±		542
	AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>	[0..1]	±		543
	NewToOld <NewToOd>	[0..1]	±		543
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		543
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		544
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		544
	FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		544

8.4.11.11.15.1 AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of additional intermediate securities/new equities awarded for a given quantity of securities derived from subscription.

AdditionalQuantityForSubscribedResultantSecurities <AddtlQtyForSbcbdRsltntScies> contains one of the following elements (see "[RatioFormat20Choice](#)" on page 1051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1052
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1052
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052

8.4.11.11.15.2 AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of additional securities for a given quantity of underlying securities where underlying securities are not exchanged or debited, for example, 1 for 1: 1 new equity credited for every 1 underlying equity = 2 resulting equities.**AdditionalQuantityForExistingSecurities <AddtlQtyForExstgScies>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat20Choice" on page 1051 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1052
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1052
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052

8.4.11.11.15.3 NewToOld <NewToOd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Quantity of new securities for a given quantity of underlying securities, where the underlying securities will be exchanged or debited, for example, 2 for 1: 2 new equities credited for every 1 underlying equity debited = 2 resulting equities.**NewToOld <NewToOd>** contains one of the following elements (see "RatioFormat19Choice" on page 1048 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1049
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1049
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1049
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1050
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1051
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1051
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1051
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1051

8.4.11.11.15.4 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateAndAmountFormat39Choice"](#) on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

8.4.11.11.15.5 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1182

8.4.11.11.15.6 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1182

8.4.11.11.15.7 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.

TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateFormat22Choice"](#) on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1036
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1036

8.4.11.11.15.8 FinancialTransactionTaxRate <FinTxTaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of financial transaction tax.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 1182

8.4.11.11.16 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to securities movement.

Impacted by: [C20 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"](#)

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionPrice74** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>	[0..1]	±		545
	IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>	[0..1]			545
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		546
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		546
	CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>	[0..1]	±		546
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		546
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		547

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, etc.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.11.11.16.1 CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of equities; usually in lieu of fractional quantity.

CashInLieuOfSharePrice <CshInLieuOfShrPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

8.4.11.11.16.2 IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an indicative price or a market price.

IndicativeOrMarketPrice <IndctvOrMktPric> contains one of the following **IndicativeOrMarketPrice8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>	[1..1]	±		546
Or}	MarketPrice <MktPric>	[1..1]	±		546

8.4.11.11.16.2.1 IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.**IndicativePrice <IndctvPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

8.4.11.11.16.2.2 MarketPrice <MktPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.**MarketPrice <MktPric>** contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat50Choice" on page 1014 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

8.4.11.11.16.3 CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash value of resulting securities proceeds for tax calculation and/or reporting.**CashValueForTax <CshValForTax>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	746

8.4.11.11.16.4 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 1012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1013
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1013
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1013
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1014

8.4.11.11.16.5 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat64Choice" on page 997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			997
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		998
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		998
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			998
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	999
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	999
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1000
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1000
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1001
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1001

8.4.11.11.17 ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C48 "Party2PresenceRule", C49 "Party3PresenceRule"

ReceivingSettlementParties <RcvgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties102" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1067
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1067
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1068
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1068
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1068
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnid>	[0..*]	±		1069
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1069
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1070
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1071

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

8.4.11.11.18 DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrSttlmPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C48 "Party2PresenceRule", C49 "Party3PresenceRule"

DeliveringSettlementParties <DlvrgSttlmPties> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties102" on page 1066 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1067
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1067
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1068
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1068
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1068
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnid>	[0..*]	±		1069
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1069
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1070
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1071

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party2 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

8.4.11.12 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C19 "ExemptionTypeUsageRule", C30 "IncomeType2Rule", C32 "IncomeTypeUsageRule", C38 "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule"

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption79** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		553
	ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		554
	IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>	[0..1]	±		554
	IncomeType <IncmTp>	[0..1]	±		554
	OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>	[0..*]	±		555
	ExemptionType <XmptnTp>	[0..*]	±		555
	CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C10	555
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			555
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
	CashParties <CshPties>	[0..1]	±		556
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[1..1]			557
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	562
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	562
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	563
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	563
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	565
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	565
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	567
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	567
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	573
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	573
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	575
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	575
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	577
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	577
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	579
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	579
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[1..1]			582
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		582
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		584
	TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtls>	[0..1]	±		584
	RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13, C24, C26, C40, C41, C62, C64, C66, C70, C72	584
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		586
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		587
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		587
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		588
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		588
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		589
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		589
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		590

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		590
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		591
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		591
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		591
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		592
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		592
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		592
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	592
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		593
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]		C21	593
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		594
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		594

Constraints

- **ExemptionTypeUsageRule**

The lists of exemption type codes to be used in ExemptionType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IncomeType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of OtherIncomeType is present, then IncomeType must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIncomeType[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /IncomeType Must be present
```

- **IncomeTypeUsageRule**

The lists of income type codes to be used in IncomeType are provided in the document "ETYP-ITYP Exemption & Income Type Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

- **IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicatorUsageRule**

The IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator may only be used when no tax rate is provided in the message and it must not be used in events such as dividend or interest.

The list of proprietary IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator codes that may be used are provided in the document "TXAP Taxability Codes" available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

8.4.11.12.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.11.12.2 ContractualPaymentIndicator <CtrctlPmtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Datatype: "Payment1Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

8.4.11.12.3 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Proceeds are taxable according to the information provided by the issuer / offeror.

IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator <IssrOfferrTaxbltyInd> contains one of the following elements (see "IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice" on page 908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

8.4.11.12.4 IncomeType <IncmTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of income.

The lists of income type codes to be used, are available on the SMPG website at www.smpg.info.

IncomeType <IncmTp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

8.4.11.12.5 OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of income to be used under another tax regime.**OtherIncomeType <OthrIncmTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

8.4.11.12.6 ExemptionType <XmptnTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for the reduced rate of withholding.**ExemptionType <XmptnTp>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

8.4.11.12.7 CountryOfIncomeSource <CtryOfIncmSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the country from which the income originates.*Impacted by:* [C10 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 1144**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

8.4.11.12.8 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		556

8.4.11.12.8.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

8.4.11.12.8.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

8.4.11.12.8.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

8.4.11.12.9 CashParties <CshPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about cash parties.

CashParties <CshPties> contains the following elements (see "CashParties34" on page 975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	975
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		976
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		976
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		976
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		976
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	977
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClmCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	977
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		978
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		978
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		978
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		979

8.4.11.12.10 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the amounts related to a cash movement.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionAmounts56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	559
	GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	560
	SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	CapitalGain <CptlGn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	561
	InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	562
	MarketClaimAmount <MktClnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	562
	IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	563
	ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	563
	ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	564
	SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	565
	TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	565
	TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrrdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	566
	TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	567
	TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	567
	AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	568
	FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	569
	PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	570
	ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	571
	CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghtFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	572
	NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	573
	TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	573
	OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	574
	IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	575
	StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	575
	EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtntnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	EqualisationAmount <EqulstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	576
	FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	577
	NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	577
	BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	TransactionTax <TxTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	578
	DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	579
	ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgnIncmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	579
	DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	580
	DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	581
	RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	582

8.4.11.12.10.1 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.2 GrossCashAmount <GrssCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money before any deductions and allowances have been made.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.3 NetCashAmount <NetCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money after deductions and allowances have been made, if any, that is, the total amount +/- charges/fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.4 SolicitationFees <SlctnFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.5 CashInLieuOfShare <CshInLieuOfShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash disbursement in lieu of a fractional quantity of, for example, equity.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.6 CapitalGain <CptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money distributed as the result of a capital gain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.7 InterestAmount <IntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a coupon payment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.8 MarketClaimAmount <MktCImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from a market claim.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.9 IndemnityAmount <IndmntyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: (Unique to France) Amount due to a buyer of securities dealt prior to ex date which may be subject to different rate of taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.10 ManufacturedDividendPaymentAmount <ManfctrdDvddPmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the borrower pays to the lender as a compensation. It does not entitle the lender to reclaim any tax credit and is sometimes treated differently by the local tax authorities of the lender. Also covers compensation/indemnity of missed dividend concerning early/late settlements if applicable to a market.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.11 ReinvestmentAmount <RinvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money reinvested in additional securities.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.12 FullyFrankedAmount <FullyFrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; amount includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.13 UnfrankedAmount <UfrnkdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the amount does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.14 SundryOrOtherAmount <SndryOrOthrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money related to taxable income that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.15 TaxFreeAmount <TaxFreeAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money that has not been subject to taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.16 TaxDeferredAmount <TaxDfrdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of income eligible for deferred taxation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.17 ValueAddedTaxAmount <ValAddedTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax on value added.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.18 StampDutyAmount <StmpDtyAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stamp duty.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.19 TaxReclaimAmount <TaxRclmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.20 TaxCreditAmount <TaxCdtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of taxes that have been previously paid in relation to the taxable event.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.21 AdditionalTaxAmount <AddtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of additional taxes that cannot be categorised.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.22 WithholdingTaxAmount <WhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.23 SecondLevelTaxAmount <ScndLvITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money withheld by the jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.24 FiscalStampAmount <FscIStmpAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of fiscal tax to apply.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.25 ExecutingBrokerAmount <ExctgBrkrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.26 PayingAgentCommissionAmount <PngAgtComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of paying/sub-paying agent commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.27 LocalBrokerCommissionAmount <LclBrkrComssnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Local broker's commission.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.28 RegulatoryFeesAmount <RgltryFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.29 ShippingFeesAmount <ShppgFeesAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.30 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.31 CashAmountBroughtForward <CshAmtBrghFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates cash retained from previous dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.32 CashAmountCarriedForward <CshAmtCrrdFwd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the balance carried forward to next dividend.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.33 NotionalDividendPayableAmount <NtnlDvddPyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash that would have been payable if the dividend had been taken in the form of cash rather than shares.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.34 NotionalTaxAmount <NtnlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Where new securities are issued in lieu of a cash dividend, the notional tax is the tax on the amount of cash that would have been paid.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.35 TaxArrearsAmount <TaxArrearsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid by the tax authorities in addition to the payment of the tax refund itself.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.36 OriginalAmount <OrgnlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting/settlement Amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.37 PrincipalOrCorpus <PrncplOrCrps>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money representing a distribution of a bond's principal, for example, repayment of outstanding debt.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.38 RedemptionPremiumAmount <RedPrmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money (not interest) in addition to the principal at the redemption of a bond.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.39 IncomePortion <IncmPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.40 StockExchangeTax <StockXchgTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of stock exchange tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.41 EUTaxRetentionAmount <EUTaxRtnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.42 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.43 EqualisationAmount <EqualstnAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution amount which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.44 FATCATaxAmount <FATCATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act) related tax amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.45 NRATaxAmount <NRATaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.46 BackUpWithholdingTaxAmount <BckUpWhldgTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of tax related to back up withholding.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.47 TaxOnIncomeAmount <TaxOnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of overall tax withheld at source by fund managers prior to considering the tax obligation of each unit holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.48 TransactionTax <TxTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of transaction tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.49 DeemedAmount <DmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of proceeds which is not actually paid to the security holder but on which withholding tax is applicable.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.50 ForeignIncomeAmount <FrgrnIncmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount relating to a foreign income such as a conduit foreign income.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.51 DeemedDividendAmount <DmdDvddAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of dividend proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.52 DeemedFundAmount <DmdFndAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of the proceeds components comprising a fund payment attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of the fund proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.53 DeemedInterestAmount <DmdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of interest proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.54 DeemedRoyaltiesAmount <DmdRyltsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deemed amount resulting from the difference between the rate of royalty proceeds attributed to the security holder for the taxable year and the rate of royalty proceeds previously notified to the security holder in relation to cash distributions for the year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.55 AdjustedSubscriptionAmount <AdjstdSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money debited or credited to adjust for the difference between the estimated and the final subscription rate for Rights Exercise events.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.10.56 RefundedSubscriptionAmount <RfnddSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money refunded from the original subscription cost for a Rights Exercise event. This occurs when the event is prorated and the subscription cost relating to the unaffected (unaccepted) balance is returned to the holder.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

8.4.11.12.11 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a cash movement.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate65** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		582
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>	[0..1]	±		583
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		583

8.4.11.12.11.1 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

8.4.11.12.11.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

8.4.11.12.11.3 ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which a foreign exchange rate will be determined.

ForeignExchangeRateFixingDate <FXRateFxdDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

8.4.11.12.11.4 EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which a payment can be made, for example, if the payment date is a non-business day or to indicate the first payment date of an offer.

EarliestPaymentDate <EarlstPmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

8.4.11.12.11.5 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the distribution is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

8.4.11.12.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see ["ForeignExchangeTerms23"](#) on page 911 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	911
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	911
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		912
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	912

8.4.11.12.13 TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the tax voucher related to a cash movement.

TaxVoucherDetails <TaxVchrDtIs> contains the following elements (see ["TaxVoucher4"](#) on page 906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		906
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		906
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		906

8.4.11.12.14 RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C12 "DeemedRate1Rule", C13 "DeemedRate2Rule", C24 "GrossDividendRate2Rule", C26 "GrossDividendRate3Rule", C40 "NetDividendRate1Rule", C41 "NetDividendRate2Rule", C62 "SecondLevelTax1Rule", C64 "SecondLevelTax2Rule", C66 "SecondLevelTax3Rule", C70 "WithholdingTaxRate1Rule", C72 "WithholdingTaxRate2Rule"

RateAndAmountDetails <RateAndAmtDtls> contains the following **Rate35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>	[0..1]	±		586
	ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>	[0..1]	±		587
	FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>	[0..1]	Rate		587
	GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		587
	EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		588
	ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>	[0..1]	±		588
	InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>	[0..*]	±		589
	NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>	[0..*]	±		589
	ApplicableRate <AplblRate>	[0..1]	Rate		590
	SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>	[0..1]	±		590
	TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>	[0..1]	±		591
	WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>	[0..*]	±		591
	SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax>	[0..*]	±		591
	TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>	[0..1]	±		592
	TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>	[0..1]	Rate		592
	TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>	[0..1]	Rate		592
	EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	592
	DeemedRate <DmdRate>	[0..*]	±		593

Constraints

- **DeemedRate1Rule**

If DeemedRate is repeated, then DeemedRate/RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values and DeemedRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of DeemedRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **DeemedRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either DeemedRate/Amount or DeemedRate/Rate may be present, only one of those elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **GrossDividendRate2Rule**

If GrossDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of GrossDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **GrossDividendRate3Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either GrossDividendRate/Amount or GrossDividendRate/AmountAndRateStatus may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **NetDividendRate1Rule**

If NetDividendRate is repeated, then:

- RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of NetDividendRate. (MT 566 NVR C4).

- **NetDividendRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either NetDividendRate/Amount may be present. Both elements may not be present together. (MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax1Rule**

If SecondLevelTax is repeated, then SecondLevelTax/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of SecondLevelTax.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **SecondLevelTax2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either SecondLevelTax/Amount or SecondLevelTax/Rate or SecondLevelTax/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

- **SecondLevelTax3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of SecondLevelTax is present, then at least one occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate must be present. (MT 566 NVR C8).

```
On Condition
  /SecondLevelTax[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /WithholdingTaxRate[*] Must be present
```

- **WithholdingTaxRate1Rule**

If WithholdingTaxRate is repeated, then WithholdingTaxRate/RateTypeAndRate/RateType/Code values must all be different in each occurrence of WithholdingTaxRate.

(MT 566 NVR C4).

- **WithholdingTaxRate2Rule**

Only a single occurrence of either WithholdingTaxRate/Amount or WithholdingTaxRate/Rate or WithholdingTaxRate/NotSpecifiedRate may be present, only one of these elements may be present.

(MT 566 NVR C3).

8.4.11.12.14.1 AdditionalTax <AddtlTax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for additional tax that cannot be categorised.

AdditionalTax <AddtlTax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

8.4.11.12.14.2 ChargesFees <ChrgsFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charges/fees that cannot be categorised.

ChargesFees <ChrgsFees> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

8.4.11.12.14.3 FiscalStamp <FscIStmp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of fiscal tax to apply.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

8.4.11.12.14.4 GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity before deductions or allowances have been made.

GrossDividendRate <GrssDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice" on page 855 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			856
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

8.4.11.12.14.5 EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available, as an incentive, in addition to the solicitation fee, in order to encourage early participation in an offer.

EarlySolicitationFeeRate <EarlySlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1047
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1048
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

8.4.11.12.14.6 ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash rate made available in an event in order to encourage participation in the offer. As information, Payment is made to a third party who has solicited an entity to take part in the offer.

ThirdPartyIncentiveRate <ThrdPtyIncntivRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

8.4.11.12.14.7 InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Actual interest rate used for the payment of the interest for the specified interest period.

InterestRateUsedForPayment <IntrstRateUsdForPmt> contains one of the following elements (see "InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice" on page 1053 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1053
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1053
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1054
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056

8.4.11.12.14.8 NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash dividend amount per equity after deductions or allowances have been made.

NetDividendRate <NetDvddRate> contains one of the following elements (see "NetDividendRateFormat40Choice" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	841
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	842
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			842
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	844
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

8.4.11.12.14.9 ApplicableRate <AplblRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate applicable to the event announced, for example, redemption rate for a redemption event.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

8.4.11.12.14.10 SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of the cash premium made available if the securities holder consents or participates to an event, for example consent fees or solicitation fee.

SolicitationFeeRate <SlctnFeeRate> contains one of the following elements (see "SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice" on page 1047 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1047
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1048
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

8.4.11.12.14.11 TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money per equity allocated as the result of a tax credit.**TaxCreditRate <TaxCdtRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateFormat22Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1036
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1036

8.4.11.12.14.12 WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Percentage of a cash distribution that will be withheld by the tax authorities of the jurisdiction of the issuer, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible.**WithholdingTaxRate <WhldgTaxRate>** contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1056
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1057
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1058

8.4.11.12.14.13 SecondLevelTax <ScndLvlTax>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Rate at which the income will be withheld by a jurisdiction other than the jurisdiction of the issuer's country of tax incorporation, for which a relief at source and/or reclaim may be possible. It is levied in complement or offset of the withholding tax rate (TAXR) levied by the jurisdiction of the issuer's tax domicile.

SecondLevelTax <ScndLvITax> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat40Choice" on page 1056 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1056
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1057
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1058

8.4.11.12.14.14 TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as an income.

TaxOnIncome <TaxOnIncm> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

8.4.11.12.14.15 TaxOnProfits <TaxOnPrfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Taxation applied on an amount clearly identified as capital profits, capital gains.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

8.4.11.12.14.16 TaxReclaimRate <TaxRclmRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash that was paid in excess of actual tax obligation and was reclaimed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

8.4.11.12.14.17 EqualisationRate <EqulstnRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the fund distribution which represents the average accrued income included in the purchase price for units bought during the account period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.11.12.14.18 DeemedRate <DmdRate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Rate applied for the calculation of deemed proceeds which are not paid to security holders but on which withholding tax is applicable.

DeemedRate <DmdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat52Choice" on page 1036 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1037
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1037
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1037
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1038
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1038
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1040
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1040
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1040
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1041
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1041

8.4.11.12.15 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the prices related to a corporate action option.

Impacted by: C21 "GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following **PriceDetails26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		594
	GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>	[0..1]	±		594

Constraints

- **GenericCashPricePerProductGuideline**

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct and GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct are prices received or paid in the course of an event. The specific meaning (redemption price, subscription price, reinvestment price, ETC.) is derived from the event type.

8.4.11.12.15.1 GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price paid per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount or a number of points above an index, for example, reinvestment price, strike price and exercise price.

GenericCashPricePaidPerProduct <GncCshPricPdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat51Choice" on page 1012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1013
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1013
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1013
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1014

8.4.11.12.15.2 GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Generic cash price received per product by the underlying security holder either as a percentage or an amount, for example, redemption price.

GenericCashPriceReceivedPerProduct <GncCshPricRcvdPerPdct> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat64Choice" on page 997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			997
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		998
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		998
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			998
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	999
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	999
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1000
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1000
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1001
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1001

8.4.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		595
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		595
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		596
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		596

8.4.12.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

8.4.12.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

8.4.12.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

8.4.12.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

8.4.13 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

8.4.14 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

8.4.15 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

8.4.16 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C68 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **seev.037.001.13**

CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV13

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to reverse a previously confirmed posting of securities or cash.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementReversalAdviceV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- MovementConfirmationIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.
- OtherDocumentIdentification**
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- EventsLinkage**
Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.
- ReversalReason**
Reason for the reversal.
- TransactionIdentification**
Transaction type and identification information.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.
- CorporateActionDetails**

Information about the corporate action event.

I. CorporateActionConfirmationDetails

Information about the corporate action option.

J. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

K. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

L. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

M. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntRvslAdv>	[1..1]		C2, C12, C17, C15	
	MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConflId>	[1..1]	±		604
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		604
	EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>	[0..*]	±		605
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	±	C3	605
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]			606
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		606
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C16	606
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		607
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	607
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	608
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>	[0..1]	±	C9	609
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C19, C20, C21	609
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		610
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		610
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			610
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			611
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		611
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		611
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		612
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		612
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		612

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		613
	CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls>	[1..1]			613
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		614
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		614
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			615
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	615
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		616
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		616
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		617
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		617
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			617
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			618
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		618
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		619
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		619
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		619
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		619
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	620
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			620
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		621
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		621
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		621
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		621
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		621
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		622
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		622
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	622

9.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AdditionalInformationRule**

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in AdditionalInformation/NarrativeVersion.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C9 **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C10 **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C11 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C12 IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution1Rule

If CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is RHD1 (IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution), then CorporateActionDetails/

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType must be present.

(MT 566 NVR C5).

On Condition

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code is equal to value 'IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionDetails Must be present

And /CorporateActionDetails/IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 IssuerAgentGuideline

IssuerAgent must be used only in the communication between a CSD and local custodians.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C17 OptionNumberRule

The CorporateActionConfirmationDetails/OptionNumber value provided must be the same as the one provided in the related CorporateActionOptionDetails/OptionNumber element of the CorporateActionNotification or CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice messages previously sent.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C20 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C21 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C22 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement confirmation document.

MovementConfirmationIdentification <MvmntConfld> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

9.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification32" on page 786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			786
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	787
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	787

9.4.3 EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of another corporate action event that needs to be closely linked to the processing of the event notified in this document.

EventsLinkage <EvtsLkg> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventReference3" on page 804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			804
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		804
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	805

9.4.4 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

ReversalReason <RvslRsn> contains the following elements (see "CorporateActionReversalReason3" on page 917 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		918

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

9.4.5 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction type and identification information.

TransactionIdentification <TxId> contains the following **TransactionIdentification15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[1..1]	Text		606

9.4.5.1 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

9.4.6 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C16 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		607
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		607
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		607
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	607
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	608
	FractionalQuantity <FrctnQty>	[0..1]	±	C9	609

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

9.4.6.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

9.4.6.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

9.4.6.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

9.4.6.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C10 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType87Choice" on page 878 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

9.4.6.5 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN </ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```


- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition

/OtherIdentification[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

9.4.6.6 FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fractional quantity resulting from an event which will be paid with cash in lieu.

Impacted by: C9 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FractionalQuantity <FrctnlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockchainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

9.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account, owner and account balance.

Impacted by: C19 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress1Rule", C20 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule", C21 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountAndBalance50** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		610
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		610

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

9.4.7.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

9.4.7.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

9.4.7.3 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).

ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

9.4.8 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtIs> contains the following **CorporateAction63** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtIs>	[0..1]			611
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		611
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		611
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		612
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..1]	±		612
	IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtScitiesDstrbtp>	[0..1]	±		612
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		613

9.4.8.1 DateDetails <DtDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtIs> contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		611
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		611

9.4.8.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

9.4.8.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

9.4.8.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

9.4.8.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the additional business process relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice" on page 914 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

9.4.8.4 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of intermediates securities distribution.

IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionType <IntrmdtSciesDstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice" on page 948 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

9.4.8.5 LotteryType <LtryTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of lottery announced.**LotteryType <LtryTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LotteryTypeFormat4Choice](#)" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

**9.4.9 CorporateActionConfirmationDetails
<CorpActnConfDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action option.

CorporateActionConfirmationDetails <CorpActnConfDtls> contains the following
CorporateActionOption199 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		614
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		614
	SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			615
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	615
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		616
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		616
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		617
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		617
	CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>	[0..*]			617
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			618
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		618
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		619
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		619
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		619
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		619
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	620

9.4.9.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		965
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965

9.4.9.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption33Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

9.4.9.3 SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the securities movement linked to the corporate action option.

SecuritiesMovementDetails <SctiesMvmntDtls> contains the following **SecuritiesOption80** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C7, C8, C13, C14, C18	615
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		616
	PostingQuantity <PstngQty>	[1..1]	±		616
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		617
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		617

9.4.9.3.1 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C8 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C18 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification19](#)" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

9.4.9.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.9.3.3 PostingQuantity <PstngQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that have been posted (credit or debit) to the safekeeping account.

PostingQuantity <PstngQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1028

9.4.9.3.4 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

9.4.9.3.5 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

9.4.9.4 CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information about the cash movement related to a corporate action option.

CashMovementDetails <CshMvmntDtls> contains the following **CashOption59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		618
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			618
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		618
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		619
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		619
	PostingDate <PstngDt>	[1..1]	±		619
	OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>	[0..1]	±		619
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		620
	PostingAmount <PstngAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	620

9.4.9.4.1 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.9.4.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between a cash account, a charges account or a tax account.

Account <Acct> contains one of the following **Account8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[1..1]	±		618
Or	ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>	[1..1]	±		619
Or}	TaxAccount <TaxAcct>	[1..1]	±		619

9.4.9.4.2.1 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

9.4.9.4.2.2 ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for charges if different from the account for payment.

ChargesAccount <ChrgsAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

9.4.9.4.2.3 TaxAccount <TaxAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

TaxAccount <TaxAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

9.4.9.4.3 PostingDate <PstngDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account.

PostingDate <PstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

9.4.9.4.4 OriginalPostingDate <OrgnlPstngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time of the posting (credit or debit) to the account that was initially communicated in the confirmation.

OriginalPostingDate <OrgnPstngDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

9.4.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time when calculating economic benefit for a cash amount.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

9.4.9.4.6 PostingAmount <PstngAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that is to be/was posted to the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

9.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative31** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		621
	NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>	[0..*]	Text		621
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		621
	TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>	[0..*]	Text		621

9.4.10.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

9.4.10.2 NarrativeVersion <NrrtvVrsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information that can be ignored for automated processing; - reiteration of information that has been included within structured fields, - or narrative information not needed for automatic processing.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

9.4.10.3 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

9.4.10.4 TaxationConditions <TaxtnConds>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message and has not been mentioned in the Service Level Agreement (SLA).

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

9.4.11 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

9.4.12 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

9.4.13 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

9.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 **seev.038.001.07**

CorporateActionNarrativeV07

10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionNarrative message is sent between an account servicer and an account owner or its designated agent to cater for such processes that cannot be handled using messages such as the CorporateActionNotification. It is not to be used for event narrative as that should be included in the CorporateActionNotification. Examples of when the CorporateActionNarrative message may be used include tax reclaims, restrictions, documentation requirements. This message should only be used when bilaterally agreed. This message is bi-directional.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionNarrativeV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. AccountDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

B. UnderlyingSecurity

Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

D. AdditionalInformation

Provides additional information.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnNrrtv>	[1..1]			
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]			627
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		627
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C11, C12, C13, C14	627
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		628
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		628
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		629
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		629
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		629
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[0..1]	±	C4, C5, C7, C8, C10	630
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C9	631
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		631
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		631
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		631
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	±	C1	632
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C15	632

10.3 Constraints

C1 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C5 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C6 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C7 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C8 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C10 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C14 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C15 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		627
Or}	AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>	[1..*]		C11, C12, C13, C14	627
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		628
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		628
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		629
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		629
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		629

10.4.1.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

10.4.1.2 AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list (and optionally balance information) to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: [C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C13 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C14 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountsListAndBalanceDetails <AcctsListAndBalDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		628
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		628
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		629
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		629
	ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>	[1..1]	±		629

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

10.4.1.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

10.4.1.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

10.4.1.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

10.4.1.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

10.4.1.2.5 ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance to which the payment applies (less or equal to the total eligible balance).**ConfirmedBalance <ConfdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

10.4.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the securitised right for entitlement.

Impacted by: C4 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C5 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C10 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
```

/ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

10.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C9 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation92** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		631
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		631
	NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>	[0..1]	±		631

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

10.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

10.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

10.4.3.3 NarrativeType <NrrtvTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of narrative related to the message.

NarrativeType <NrrtvTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionNarrative3Choice" on page 910 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910

10.4.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalInformationRule"

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "UpdatedAdditionalInformation8" on page 922 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

10.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **seev.039.001.11**

CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV11

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced corporate action event in case of error from the account servicer or in case of withdrawal by the issuer.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionCancellationAdviceV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 15 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation

General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation

General information about the corporate action event.

C. AccountsDetails

General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

D. CorporateActionDetails

Information about the corporate action event.

E. AdditionalText

Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

F. IssuerAgent

Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

G. PayingAgent

Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

I. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

J. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

K. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

L. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

M. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

N. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

O. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnCxlAdv>	[1..1]			
	CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnllnf>	[1..1]			637
	CancellationReasonCode <CxlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		638
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			638
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C8	639
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		640
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		640
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		640
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	640
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		641
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	641
	AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>	[1..1]			642
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		642
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	643
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		643
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		644
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		644
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		644
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			644
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			645
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		645
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		645
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		646
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		646

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		646
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		647
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		647
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		647
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		647
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		648
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		648
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysScitiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		648
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		649
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		649
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	650

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxlAdvGnInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the event cancellation status and cancellation reason.

CancellationAdviceGeneralInformation <CxIAdvGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionCancellation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
	CancellationReason <CxIRsn>	[0..1]	Text		638
	ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>	[1..1]			638
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639

11.4.1.1 CancellationReasonCode <CxIRsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

11.4.1.2 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about cancellation of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

11.4.1.3 ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the event.

ProcessingStatus <PrcgSts> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		638
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		639

11.4.1.3.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "EventCompletenessStatus1Code" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

11.4.1.3.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

11.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation135** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		640
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		640
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	640
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		641
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	641

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those

recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

11.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

11.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

11.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

11.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C5 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType84Choice" on page 892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

11.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 960](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

11.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see ["SecurityIdentification19" on page 794](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /Description Must be present
```

11.4.3 AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountsDetails <AcctsDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		642
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	643
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		643
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		644
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		644
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		644

11.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification10](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

11.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12

"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		643
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		644
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		644
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		644

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

 /SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

11.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

11.4.3.2.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1183**11.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

11.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

11.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			645
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		645
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		645
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		646
	AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>	[0..*]	±		646
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		646

11.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		645
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		645

11.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

11.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

11.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

11.4.4.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the type of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as a claim compensation or tax refund.

AdditionalBusinessProcessIndicator <AddtlBizPrclnd> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice" on page 904 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

11.4.4.4 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

11.4.5 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1186

11.4.6 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.7 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.8 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.9 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.10 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.11 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.12 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.13 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.14 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

11.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 seev.040.001.11 CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV11

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer to request cancellation of a previously sent corporate action election instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- ChangeInstructionIndicator**
Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.
- InstructionIdentification**
Identification of a previously sent instruction document.
- CorporateActionGeneralInformation**
General information about the corporate action event.
- AccountDetails**
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- CorporateActionInstruction**
Information about the corporate action option.
- ProtectInstruction**
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- SupplementaryData**
Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReq></i>	[1..1]		C2, C4, C3	
	ChangeInstructionIndicator <ChngInstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		655
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	±		655
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>	[1..1]		C9, C13	656
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		656
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	657
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	657
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]		C17, C18, C19, C20	658
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		659
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		660
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		660
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[1..1]		C14, C15	660
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		661
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		661
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		661
	ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>	[0..1]			662
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		662
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	662

12.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT565 NVR C8)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ChangeInstructionIndicatorGuideline

ChangeInstructionIndicator may only be used if CorporateActionOptionDetails/WithdrawalAllowedIndicator was set to 'false' or '0' (No) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received and if CorporateActionOptionDetails/ChangeAllowedIndicator was set to 'true' or '1' (Yes) in the CorporateActionNotification message previously received.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 CorporateActionEventIdentificationRule

If the CorporateActionInstruction message was unsolicited (that is, this instruction has not been preceded by a CorporateActionNotification), then, CorporateActionGeneralInformation/CorporateActionEventIdentification must be NONREF.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C8 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockchainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C9 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C10 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C11 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C12 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C14 OptionNumber1Rule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C15 OptionNumber2Rule

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C17 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C20 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C22 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 ChngInstrIndicator <ChngInstrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that cancelled instruction will be replaced by a new corporate action instruction to be sent later.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent instruction document.

InstructionIdentification <InstrId> contains the following elements (see ["DocumentIdentification31"](#) on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

12.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C9 "EventTypeRule", C13 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation155** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		656
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C10	657
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C11, C12, C16	657

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

12.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

12.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

12.4.3.3 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C10 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

12.4.3.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C6 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C7 "DescriptionUsageRule", C11 "ISINGuideline", C12 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

12.4.4 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

Impacted by: C17 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C18
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C19
"SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C20 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		659
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>	[0..1]	Text		659
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		660
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		660

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

12.4.4.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

12.4.4.2 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlIt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

12.4.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

12.4.4.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

12.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C14 "OptionNumber1Rule", C15 "OptionNumber2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption200** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		661
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		661
	InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>	[1..1]	±		661

Constraints

- **OptionNumber1Rule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber must be used (preferred rather than the OptionType for example in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code). Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **OptionNumber2Rule**

When the CorporateActionInstruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by an Corporate ActionNotification, then OptionNumber/code must be UNSO (unsolicited).

12.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "[OptionNumber1Choice](#)" on [page 964](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		965
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965

12.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateActionOption40Choice](#)" on [page 824](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

12.4.5.3 InstructedQuantity <InstdQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to which this instruction applies.

InstructedQuantity <InstdQty> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity52Choice" on page 1026 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027

12.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrtctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		662
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		662

12.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType3Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

12.4.6.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1183

12.4.6.3 ProtectDate <PrtctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

12.4.7 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 **seev.041.001.12**

CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV12

13.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report the status of a previously received CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequest message sent by the account owner. This will include the acknowledgement/rejection of a request to cancel an outstanding instruction.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionCancellationRequestStatusAdviceV12 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification
Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.
- B. OtherDocumentIdentification
Identification of other documents as well as the document number.
- C. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- D. InstructionCancellationRequestStatus
Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.
- E. CorporateActionInstruction
Information about the corporate action option.
- F. ProtectInstruction
Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.
- G. AdditionalInformation
Provides additional information.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrCxlReqStsAdv>	[1..1]		C3, C9	
	InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>	[0..1]	±		670
	OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>	[0..*]	±		670
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C15, C20	671
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		672
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		672
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	672
	InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>	[1..*]			673
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		674
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		674
	CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>	[0..1]		C21, C23, C24, C25, C26, C28, C29	675
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		676
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		677
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		677
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		677
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		678
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		678
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		678
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	678

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		680
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectBalance <PrcttBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		681
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	682
	ProtectInstruction <PrcttInstr>	[0..1]			682
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrcttTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		683
	ProtectDate <PrcttDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrcttQty>	[0..1]	±		683
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]			683
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		684
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		684
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	684

13.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

All elements in the AdditionalInformation sequence must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C7 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequestRule

If CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code value is BOBD (BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest), then CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code value must be WTRC (Withholding Tax Relief Certification).

(MT567 NVR C6)

On Condition

/CorporateActionInstruction/OptionType/Code is equal to value
'BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest'

Following Must be True

/CorporateActionGeneralInformation/EventType/Code Must be equal to value
'WithholdingTaxReliefCertification'

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C14 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C15 EventTypeRule

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C16 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C20 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C21 OptionNumberRule

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

C22 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C23 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress1Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C24 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C25 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C26 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C27 ShortLongNumberRule

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

C28 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C29 StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a related instruction cancellation request document.

InstructionCancellationRequestIdentification <InstrCxlReqId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification9" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806

13.4.2 OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of other documents as well as the document number.

OtherDocumentIdentification <OthrDocId> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification33" on page 785 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			785
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	785

13.4.3 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C15 "EventTypeRule", C20 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation154** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		672
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		672
	ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		672
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C16	672

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

EventType/Code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

EventType/Code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

EventType/Code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

- OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are

available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

13.4.3.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**13.4.3.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**13.4.3.3 ClassActionNumber <ClssActnNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned by a court to a class action.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**13.4.3.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C16 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

13.4.4 InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides information about the processing status of the instruction cancellation request.

InstructionCancellationRequestStatus <InstrCxlReqSts> contains one of the following **InstructionCancellationRequestStatus13Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		673
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		674
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		674
Or}	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		674

13.4.4.1 CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction cancellation request completed.

CancellationCompleted <CxlCmpltd> contains one of the following elements (see "CancelledStatus11Choice" on page 1088 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1089
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1089
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1090

13.4.4.2 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request accepted for further processing.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

13.4.4.3 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a cancellation request rejected for further processing due to system (data) reasons.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus42Choice](#)" on page 1075 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1076
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1077

13.4.4.4 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to a pending cancellation request.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingCancellationStatus7Choice](#)" on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1087
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1087
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1088

13.4.4.5 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary status related to an instruction cancellation request.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryStatusAndReason6" on page 1094 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1094
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1094

13.4.5 CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action option.

Impacted by: C21 "OptionNumberRule", C23 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C24 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C25 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C26 "SafekeepingPlaceRule", C28 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule", C29 "StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule"

CorporateActionInstruction <CorpActnInstr> contains the following **CorporateActionOption197** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[1..1]	±		676
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		677
	OptionFeatures <OptnFeatrs>	[0..1]	±		677
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		677
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		677
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		678
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		678
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		678
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C12, C13, C18, C19, C22	678
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[0..1]	±		679
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[0..1]	±		680
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[0..1]	±		680
	ProtectBalance <PrtctBal>	[0..1]	±		681
	StatusQuantity <StsQty>	[0..1]	±		681
	StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C11	682

Constraints

- **OptionNumberRule**

For differentiation between options, the OptionNumber rather than the OptionType must be used, for example, in the case where two or more offers can be described by the same corporate action option code. Therefore, the OptionNumber value must be different for each option.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
    /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present, SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

```
On Condition
    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
    /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

```
Following Must be True
    /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or    /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace must only be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount1Rule**

If StatusQuantity is present, then StatusCashAmount is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
    /StatusQuantity is present
Following Must be True
    /StatusCashAmount Must be absent
```

- **StatusQuantityOrStatusCashAmount2Rule**

If StatusCashAmount is present, then StatusQuantity is not allowed. (MT 567 C5).

```
On Condition
    /StatusCashAmount is present
Following Must be True
    /StatusQuantity Must be absent
```

13.4.5.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

OptionNumber <OptnNb> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionNumber1Choice" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		965
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965

13.4.5.2 OptionType <OptnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

OptionType <OptnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption41Choice" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

13.4.5.3 OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

OptionFeatures <OptnFeatr> contains one of the following elements (see "OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice" on page 899 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

13.4.5.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

13.4.5.5 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

13.4.5.6 BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

13.4.5.7 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account on which a securities entry is made.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountIdentification5Choice" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

13.4.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

13.4.5.9 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C18 "ISINGuideline", C19 "ISINPresenceRule", C22 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

13.4.5.10 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total balance of securities eligible for this corporate action event. The entitlement calculation is based on this balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

13.4.5.11 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of instructed position.

InstructedBalance <InstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat11" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

13.4.5.12 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of uninstructed position.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

13.4.5.13 ProtectBalance <PrctctBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities which are in protect status in a CSD operating a protect cover service.

ProtectBalance <PrctctBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

13.4.5.14 StatusQuantity <StsQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities that has been assigned the status indicated.

StatusQuantity <StsQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity51Choice](#)" on page 1027 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1028

13.4.5.15 StatusCashAmount <StsCshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash subscribed that has been assigned the status indicated.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C11 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.6 ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on protect and cover protect instructions.

ProtectInstruction <PrctctInstr> contains the following **ProtectInstruction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctctTxSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		683
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		683
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		683
	UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctctQty>	[0..1]	±		683

13.4.6.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "[ProtectTransactionType3Code](#)" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

13.4.6.2 ProtectTransactionStatus <PrctTxSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the protect transaction.

Datatype: "ProtectInstructionStatus4Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

13.4.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the protect transaction assigned by the depository and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1183

13.4.6.4 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the protect instruction was created and used for cover protect validation.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

13.4.6.5 UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Remaining quantity of protect instruction which has not been covered.

UncoveredProtectQuantity <UcvrdPrctQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1065
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1065

13.4.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following **CorporateActionNarrative10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>	[0..*]	Text		684
	PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>	[0..*]	Text		684

13.4.7.1 AdditionalText <AddtlTxt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

13.4.7.2 PartyContactNarrative <PtyCtctNrrtv>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

13.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 **seev.042.001.11**

CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV11

14.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReport message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to report balances at the safekeeping account level for one or more corporate action events or at the corporate action event level for one or more safekeeping accounts.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionInstructionStatementReportV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Pagination

Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

B. StatementGeneralDetails

General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

C. AccountAndStatementDetails

Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnInstrStmntRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C15	
	Pagination <Pgntn>	[1..1]	±		691
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]	±		691
	AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>	[1..*]		C17, C18, C19, C20	691
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		695
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>	[0..1]	Text		695
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		695
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		695
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			696
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			699
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		700
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	700
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		700
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		700
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	701
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			702
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		705
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		705
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			706
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		708
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		708
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			710

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		712
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		712
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		712
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		712
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		714
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			714
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlN>	[0..1]	±		714
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlN>	[0..1]	±		715
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlN>	[0..1]	±		715
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdlN>	[0..1]	±		716
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdlN>	[0..1]	±		716
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			716
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		717
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		717
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	718
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		719
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	719
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		721

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		722
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		722
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlrvyBal>	[0..*]			726
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		726
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			726
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		727
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		727
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	727
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	728

14.3 Constraints

C1 AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C5 AdditionalReasonInformationRule

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 CorporateActionEventAndBalanceRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'true' or '1' (Yes) then at least one occurrence of AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must be present.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is 'false' or '0' (No) then AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be present in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C10 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C11 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

C12 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C15 MultipleAccountAndStatementDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is MASE (Multiple Accounts) then AccountAndStatementDetails may be repeated and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance must not be repeated in any occurrences of AccountAndStatementDetails.

If StatementGeneralDetails/ReportingType is SAME (Multiple Events) then AccountAndStatementDetails must not be repeated, and AccountAndStatementDetails/CorporateActionEventAndBalance may be repeated.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C17 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C18 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C19 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C20 SafekeepingPlaceRule

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C21 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 Pagination <Pgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number of the message (within a statement) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the statement.

Pagination <Pgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		905
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		905

14.4.2 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Statement72](#)" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[1..1]	Text		819
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		819
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		819
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		819
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		820
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		820
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		820
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		820

14.4.3 AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmntDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Account information and detailed account holdings information report for corporate action events.

Impacted by: [C17 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C18 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C19 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#), [C20 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"](#)

AccountAndStatementDetails <AcctAndStmtDtls> contains the following **AccountIdentification58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		695
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		695
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		695
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		695
	CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>	[0..*]			696
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			699
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		700
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	700
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		700
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		700
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	701
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			702
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		705
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		705
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			706
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		708
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		708
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			710
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		712
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		712
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		712
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		712

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCncInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		714
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			714
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		714
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			716
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		717
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		717
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	718
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		719
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	719
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Accepted <Acptd>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AcptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		722
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
	BlockedBalance <BckdBal>	[0..1]	±		722
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			726
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		726
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			726
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		727
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		727
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	727

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

```
On Condition
  /SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
  /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent
```

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

14.4.3.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

14.4.3.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllet>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

14.4.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

14.4.3.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

14.4.3.5 CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed account holdings information report for a corporate action event.

CorporateActionEventAndBalance <CorpActnEvtAndBal> contains the following
CorporateActionEventAndBalance22 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneralInformation <GnlInf>	[1..1]			699
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		700
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	700
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		700
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		700
	UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>	[1..1]	±	C9, C10, C13, C14, C16	701
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]			702
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		705
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		705
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			706
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		708
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAcptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		708
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			710
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		712
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		712
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		712
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		712
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAcptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		714
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			714
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		714
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		715
	MarketDeadline <MktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		715
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		716
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		716
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			716
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		717
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		717
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	718
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		719
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	719
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		722
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		722
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		723

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			726
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		726
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			726
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		727
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		727
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C21	727

14.4.3.5.1 GeneralInformation <GnlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides general information related to a corporate action event.

GeneralInformation <GnlInf> contains the following **EventInformation15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		699
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		700
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	700
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		700
	LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>	[0..1]	±		700

14.4.3.5.1.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

14.4.3.5.1.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the reference of the linked official corporate action event.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**14.4.3.5.1.3 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C12 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType102Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

14.4.3.5.1.4 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

14.4.3.5.1.5 LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information about the identification of the last notification.

LastNotificationIdentification <LastNtfctnId> contains the following elements (see "NotificationIdentification5" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		907
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		907

14.4.3.5.2 UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security concerned by the corporate action.

Impacted by: C9 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C10 "DescriptionUsageRule", C13 "ISINGuideline", C14 "ISINPresenceRule", C16 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

UnderlyingSecurity <UndrlygScty> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

On Condition
 /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
 /ISIN Must be present
Or /Description Must be present

14.4.3.5.3 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CorporateActionBalance46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		705
	UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>	[1..1]	±		705
	TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>	[1..1]			706
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		708
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		708
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			710
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		712
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		712
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		712
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		712
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCanclInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		714
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			714
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		714
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			716
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		717
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		717

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	718
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		719
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	719
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrpg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		722
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
	BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>	[0..1]	±		722
	BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>	[0..1]	±		723
	OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		724
	TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>	[0..1]	±		725
	PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>	[0..*]			726
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		726
	PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>	[0..*]			726
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		727
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		727

14.4.3.5.3.1 TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

TotalEligibleBalance <TtlElgblBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity49Choice](#)" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1024
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1024
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1025
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1025
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026

14.4.3.5.3.2 UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

UninstructedBalance <UinstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceFormat11Choice](#)" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

14.4.3.5.3.3 TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalanceDetails <TtlInstdBalDtls> contains the following **InstructedBalance16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>	[1..1]	±		708
	TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		708
	TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtlCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtlPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtlRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		709
	OptionDetails <OptnDtls>	[0..*]			710
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		712
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		712
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		712
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		712
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdglInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		714
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			714
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		714
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			716
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		717
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	ProtectIndicator <PrctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		717
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	718
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
	ProtectDate <PrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		719
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	719
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrProg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		722
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		722

14.4.3.5.3.3.1 TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the total instructed balance.

TotalInstructedBalance <TtlInstdBal> contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

14.4.3.5.3.3.2 TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtlAccptdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all accepted instructions for given day. Cover protect instructions will be included in this total balance.

TotalAcceptedInstructionBalance <TtIAccpdtInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.3 TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtICancInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given day.

TotalCancelledInstructionBalance <TtICancInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.4 TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status. It includes cancel pending instructions.

TotalPendingInstructionBalance <TtIPdglInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.5 TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions.

TotalRejectedInstructionBalance <TtIRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.6 TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtIPrtctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions sent in a given day.

TotalProtectInstructionBalance <TtlPrctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.7 OptionDetails <OptnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provide instructed balance breakdown information per option.

OptionDetails <OptnDtls> contains the following **InstructedCorporateActionOption17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OptionNumber <OptnNb>	[0..1]	Text		712
	OptionType <OptnTp>	[1..1]	±		712
	InstructedBalance <InstdBal>	[1..1]	±		712
	DefaultAction <DfltActn>	[0..1]	±		712
	OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccptdInstdBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCancInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		713
	OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>	[0..1]	±		714
	EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>	[1..1]			714
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		714
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>	[0..*]			716
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		717
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	ProtectIndicator <PrtctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		717
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	718
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
	ProtectDate <PrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrtctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		719
	ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	719
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		720

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		722
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		722

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.1 OptionNumber <OptnNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number identifying the available corporate action options.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 1182**14.4.3.5.3.3.7.2 OptionType <OptnTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.**OptionType <OptnTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionOption30Choice" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.3 InstructedBalance <InstdBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Balance of instructed position.**InstructedBalance <InstdBal>** contains one of the following elements (see "BalanceFormat11Choice" on page 750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.4 DefaultAction <DfltActn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the default action related to a corporate action event.

DefaultAction <DfltActn> contains one of the following elements (see "DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice" on page 811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.5 OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccpdtInstdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of accepted instructions received for a given option.

OptionAcceptedInstructedBalance <OptnAccpdtInstdBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.6 OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCncInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of cancelled instructions for a given option.

OptionCancelledInstructionBalance <OptnCncInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.7 OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of pending instructions in pending status for a given option. It includes cancel pending instructions.

OptionPendingInstructionBalance <OptnPdgInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.8 OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of rejected instructions for a given option.

OptionRejectedInstructionBalance <OptnRjctdInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.9 OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Daily total of all protect instructions for a given option.

OptionProtectInstructionBalance <OptnPrtctInstrBal> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10 EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about the deadlines related to a corporate action option.

EventDeadlines <EvtDdlns> contains the following **CorporateActionEventDeadlines3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		714
	ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	MarketDeadline <MktDdln>	[0..1]	±		715
	ProtectDeadline <PrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716
	CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrtctDdln>	[0..1]	±		716

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.1 EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time that the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event, giving the holder eligibility to incentives. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

EarlyResponseDeadline <EarlyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.2 ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, to an outstanding event. This time is dependent on the reference time zone of the account servicer as specified in a Service Level Agreement (SLA).

ResponseDeadline <RspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat44Choice" on page 775 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		776
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			776
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		777
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.3 MarketDeadline <MktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer or issuer's agent deadline to respond with an instruction to an outstanding offer or privilege.

MarketDeadline <MktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.4 ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for protect instructions.

ProtectDeadline <PrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.10.5 CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline for covering a protect instruction.

CoverProtectDeadline <CoverPrctDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11 OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instructions details received for the given option.

OptionInstructionDetails <OptnInstrDtls> contains the following **OptionInstructionDetails7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[1..1]	Text		717
	InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		717
	ProtectIndicator <PrctctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		717
	InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>	[1..1]	±	C11	718
	InstructionDate <InstrDt>	[1..1]	Date		718
	ProtectDate <PrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctctDt>	[0..1]	Date		718
	BidPrice <BidPric>	[0..1]	±		719
	ConditionalQuantity <CondQty>	[0..1]	±	C11	719
	CustomerReference <CstmrRef>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		719
	InstructionStatus <InstrSts>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		722
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		722

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the instruction or protect instruction.

Datatype: "Max15Text" on page 1183

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.2 InstructionSequenceNumber <InstrSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the sequence number of the instruction.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 1185

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.3 ProtectIndicator <PrctctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction is a protect or a cover protect instruction.

Datatype: "ProtectTransactionType2Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.4 InstructionQuantity <InstrQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Securities quantity instructed in the instruction.

Impacted by: C11 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

InstructionQuantity <InstrQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockchainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.5 InstructionDate <InstrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.6 ProtectDate <PrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the client protect instruction.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.7 CoverProtectDate <CoverPrctDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the cover protect Instruction

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.8 BidPrice <BidPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bid price of the instruction.

BidPrice <BidPric> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceFormat45Choice" on page 1016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.9 ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Conditional quantity of the instruction.

Impacted by: C11 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

ConditionalQuantity <CondlQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.10 CustomerReference <CstmrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Customer related narrative information.

Datatype: "Max50Text" on page 1186

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.11 InstructionNarrative <InstrNrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Narrative information from the submitted instruction.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12 InstructionStatus <InstrSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of a particular instruction.

InstructionStatus <InstrSts> contains one of the following **InstructionProcessingStatus47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		720
Or	AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>	[1..1]	±		722
Or	Covered <Cvrd>	[1..1]	±		722
Or}	Uncovered <Ucvrd>	[1..1]	±		722

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.1 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction is accepted.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction cancelled by client cancellation instruction.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus12Choice](#)" on page 1092 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1092
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1093
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1093
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1094

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.3 AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides status information related to an instruction request that is accepted. This means that the instruction has been received, is processable and has been validated for further processing.

AcceptedForFurtherProcessing <AccptdForFrthrPrcg> contains the following elements (see "[NoSpecifiedReason1](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction rejected by the receiver.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus43Choice](#)" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1073
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1075
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1075

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.5 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Instruction has not been completed.

Pending <Pdg> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.6 PendingCancellation <PdgCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation instruction is pending.

PendingCancellation <PdgCxl> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingCancellationStatus7Choice" on page 1086 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1087
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1087
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1088

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.7 Covered <Cvrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Protect Instruction has been full covered.

Covered <Cvrd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

14.4.3.5.3.3.7.11.12.8 Uncovered <Ucvrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cover protect instruction accepted but it has not fully covered the protect instruction.

Uncovered <Ucvrd> contains the following elements (see "NoSpecifiedReason1" on page 1072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

14.4.3.5.3.4 BlockedBalance <BlckdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.

BlockedBalance <BickdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.5 BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

BorrowedBalance <BrrwdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.6 CollateralInBalance <CollInBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralInBalance <CollInBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.7 CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.

CollateralOutBalance <CollOutBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.8 OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.

OnLoanBalance <OnLnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.9 OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).

OutForRegistrationBalance <OutForRegnBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.10 SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of securities representing only settled transactions; pending transactions not included.

SettlementPositionBalance <SttlmPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.11 StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.

StreetPositionBalance <StrtPosBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.12 TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of securities based on trade date, for example, includes all pending transactions in addition to the balance of settled transactions.**TradeDatePositionBalance <TradDtPosBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.13 InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.**InTransshipmentBalance <InTrnsShipmntBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.14 RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in the name of a nominee name or of the beneficial owner).**RegisteredBalance <RegdBal>** contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.15 ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Position that account holders should return to the account servicer to participate in the event or to fulfil their obligation for the event to be complete, for example, return of securities for late announced drawing.

ObligatedBalance <OblgtdBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.16 PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery.

PendingDeliveryBalance <PdgDlvryBal> contains the following **PendingBalance7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		726
	PendingTransactions <PdgTx>	[0..*]	±		726

14.4.3.5.3.16.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.16.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTx>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTx> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification25](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		801

14.4.3.5.3.17 PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance of financial instruments that are pending receipt.

PendingReceiptBalance <PdgRctBal> contains the following **PendingBalance7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		727
	PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>	[0..*]	±		727

14.4.3.5.3.17.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signed quantity of balance.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

14.4.3.5.3.17.2 PendingTransactions <PdgTxs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

PendingTransactions <PdgTxs> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementTypeAndIdentification25](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		801

14.4.3.5.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides additional information related to the event and the balance of the corporate action.

Impacted by: C21 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4.4 **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 seev.044.001.11 CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice CancellationAdviceV11

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdvice message is sent by an account servicer to an account owner or its designated agent to cancel a previously announced CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdvice.

Usage

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (the sub-function of the message is Duplicate),
- provide a third party with a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy),
- re-send to a third party a copy of a message for information (the sub-function of the message is Copy Duplicate), using the relevant elements in the business application header (BAH).

Outline

The CorporateActionMovementPreliminaryAdviceCancellationAdviceV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 14 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification
Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.
- B. CorporateActionGeneralInformation
General information about the corporate action event.
- C. AccountDetails
General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.
- D. CorporateActionDetails
Information about the corporate action event.
- E. IssuerAgent
Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.
- F. PayingAgent
Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.
- G. SubPayingAgent

Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offeror.

H. Registrar

Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

I. ResellingAgent

Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

J. PhysicalSecuritiesAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

K. DropAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

L. SolicitationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

M. InformationAgent

Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

N. SupplementaryData

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CorpActnMvmntPrimryAdvCxlAdvC>	[1..1]			
	MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrimryAdvCld>	[1..1]	±		733
	CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnlInf>	[1..1]		C8	734
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		734
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		734
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	735
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		735
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	735
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]			736
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	737
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		738
	BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		738
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		738
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		738
	CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>	[0..1]			739
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			739
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		739
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		740
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		740
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		740
	IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>	[0..*]	±		741
	PayingAgent <PngAgt>	[0..*]	±		741
	SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>	[0..*]	±		741
	Registrar <Regar>	[0..1]	±		742
	ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>	[0..*]	±		742

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>	[0..1]	±		742
	DropAgent <DrpAgt>	[0..1]	±		743
	SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>	[0..*]	±		743
	InformationAgent <InfAgt>	[0..1]	±		743
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	744

15.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C6 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C8 OfficialCorporateActionEventReference

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference

(COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C10 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

C11 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

C12 SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

C13 SafekeepingPlaceRule

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

C14 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C15 WithLinkageRule

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a previously sent movement preliminary advice document.

MovementPreliminaryAdviceIdentification <MvmntPrlmryAdvcl> contains the following elements (see "DocumentIdentification31" on page 783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

15.4.2 CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the corporate action event.

Impacted by: C8 "OfficialCorporateActionEventReference"

CorporateActionGeneralInformation <CorpActnGnllnf> contains the following **CorporateActionGeneralInformation140** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		734
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		734
	ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C5	735
	MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>	[1..1]	±		735
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmld>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C6, C7, C9	735

Constraints

- **OfficialCorporateActionEventReference**

The Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG) has published market practice recommendations on the structure and usage of the Official Corporate Action Event Reference (COAF). Those recommendations are available in the SMPG Global Market Practices Part 1 document on www.smpg.info.

15.4.2.1 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

15.4.2.2 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

15.4.2.3 ClassActionNumber <ClsActnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by a court to a class action.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185**15.4.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C5 "EventTypeRule"**EventType <EvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType86Choice" on page 885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

15.4.2.5 MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.**MandatoryVoluntaryEventType <MndtryVlntryEvtTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice" on page 960 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

15.4.2.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security concerned by the corporate action.*Impacted by:* C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C6 "ISINGuideline", C7 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 794 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

15.4.3 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information about the safekeeping account and the account owner.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains one of the following **AccountIdentification49Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>	[1..1]	±		737
Or}	AccountsList <AcctsList>	[1..*]		C10, C11, C12, C13	737
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		738
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		738
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		738
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		738

15.4.3.1 ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: All safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

ForAllAccounts <ForAllAccts> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification10"](#) on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

15.4.3.2 AccountsList <AcctsList>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selected safekeeping accounts list to which the corporate action event applies.

Impacted by: C10 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C11 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C12 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule", C13 "SafekeepingPlaceRule"

AccountsList <AcctsList> contains the following **AccountIdentification60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		738
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWlt>	[0..1]	Text		738
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		738
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		738

Constraints

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress2Rule**

If BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockchainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockchainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

- **SafekeepingPlaceRule**

The SafekeepingPlace is only to be used by global custodians that allow their clients to specify where the securities are to be held, for example, in an ICSD account versus an account at the local CSD.

15.4.3.2.1 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

15.4.3.2.2 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

15.4.3.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification127Choice" on page 981 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

15.4.3.2.4 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 1063 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

15.4.4 CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the corporate action event.

CorporateActionDetails <CorpActnDtls> contains the following **CorporateAction45** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateDetails <DtDtls>	[0..1]			739
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		739
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		740
	EventStage <EvtStag>	[0..1]	±		740
	LotteryType <LtryTp>	[0..1]	±		740

15.4.4.1 DateDetails <DtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about the dates related to a corporate action event.

DateDetails <DtDtls> contains the following **CorporateActionDate59** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		739
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		740

15.4.4.1.1 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

15.4.4.1.2 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

15.4.4.2 EventStage <EvtStag>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Stage in the corporate action event life cycle.

EventStage <EvtStag> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice" on page 916 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

15.4.4.3 LotteryType <LtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery announced.

LotteryType <LtryTp> contains one of the following elements (see "LotteryTypeFormat4Choice" on page 944 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

15.4.5 IssuerAgent <IssrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party appointed to administer the event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror. The party may be contacted for more information about the event.

IssuerAgent <IssrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.6 PayingAgent <PngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agent (principal or fiscal paying agent) appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

PayingAgent <PngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.7 SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-agent appointed to execute the payment for the corporate action event on behalf of the issuer company/offoror.

SubPayingAgent <SubPngAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.8 Registrar <Regar>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party/agent responsible for maintaining the register of a security.

Registrar <Regar> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.9 ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Broker-dealer responsible for reselling to new investors securities (usually bonds) that have been tendered for purchase by their owner.

ResellingAgent <RsellingAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.10 PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to accept presentations of instruments, usually bonds, for transfer and or exchange.

PhysicalSecuritiesAgent <PhysSctiesAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.11 DropAgent <DrpAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution that acts on behalf of an out-of-town agent or event agent where securities can be delivered in person.

DropAgent <DrpAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.12 SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an issuer to maintain records of investors and account balances and transactions for the consent of a material change.

SolicitationAgent <SlctnAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.13 InformationAgent <InfAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trust company, bank or similar financial institution assigned by an Issuer to provide information and copies of the offering documentation.

InformationAgent <InfAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification120Choice" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

15.4.14 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 964 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 Message Items Types

16.1 MessageComponents

16.1.1 Account Identification

16.1.1.1 AccountIdentification10

Definition: Provides account identification information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationCode <IdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		745

16.1.1.1.1 IdentificationCode <IdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify that announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument.

Datatype: "SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

16.1.1.2 CashAccountIdentification5Choice

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

16.1.1.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C17 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 1179

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

16.1.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 1184

16.1.2 Amount**16.1.2.1 AmountPrice2**

Definition: Price expressed as an actual amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	746

16.1.2.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType2Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

16.1.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.3 Balance

16.1.3.1 TotalEligibleBalanceFormat10

Definition: Total eligible balance for the corporate action and full and part way period units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Balance <Bal>	[0..1]	±		747
	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		747
	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[0..1]	±		748

16.1.3.1.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains one of the following elements (see "Quantity49Choice" on page 1023 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1024
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1024
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1025
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1025
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026

16.1.3.1.2 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.3.1.3 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.3.2 BalanceFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		748
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		749
Or	FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		749
Or}	PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>	[1..1]	±		750

16.1.3.2.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer </ssr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

16.1.3.2.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.3.2.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.3.2.4 FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased in a previous distribution period and/or held at the beginning of a distribution period, for example Group I Units in the UK.

FullPeriodUnits <FullPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.3.2.5 PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units of a fund that were purchased part way throughout a distribution period, for example Group II Units in the U.K.

PartWayPeriodUnits <PartWayPrdUnits> contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.3.3 BalanceFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between balance, eligible balance and not eligible balance formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	±		750
Or	EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751
Or}	NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>	[1..1]	±		751

16.1.3.3.1 Balance <Bal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information about balance related to a corporate action.

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat11](#)" on page 1021 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

16.1.3.3.2 EligibleBalance <ElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide eligible balance information in different formats.

EligibleBalance <ElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.3.3.3 NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provide not eligible balance information in different formats.

NotEligibleBalance <NotElgblBal> contains the following elements (see "[SignedQuantityFormat10](#)" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.4 Date Period

16.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		752
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		752

16.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.4.2 CorporateActionPeriod15

Definition: Specifies periods of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>	[0..1]	±		753
	InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>	[0..1]	±		754
	CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>	[0..1]	±		754
	ClaimPeriod <ClmPrd>	[0..1]	±		754
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>	[0..1]	±		754
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		755
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>	[0..1]	±		755
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>	[0..1]	±		755
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>	[0..1]	±		756
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>	[0..1]	±		756
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>	[0..1]	±		756
	DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>	[0..1]	±		756
	BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>	[0..1]	±		757
	CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstriesSspnsnPrd>	[0..1]	±		757
	SplitPeriod <SplitPrd>	[0..1]	±		757

Constraints

- **InterestPeriodRule**

InterestPeriod must be used only if it is different from a normal accrued interest period.

16.1.4.2.1 PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the price of a security is determined.

PriceCalculationPeriod <PricClctnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.2 InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during which the interest rate has been applied.**InterestPeriod <IntrstPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.3 CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period during a take-over where any outstanding equity must be purchased by the take-over company.**CompulsoryPurchasePeriod <CmplsryPurchsPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.4 ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period assigned by the court in a class action. It determines the client's eligible transactions that will be included in the class action and used to determine the resulting entitlement.**ClaimPeriod <CImPrd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Period6Choice](#)" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.5 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period defining the last date for which book entry transfers will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and book entry transfer processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForBookEntryTransfer <DpstrySspnsnPrdForBookNtryTrf>
contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.6 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits, into nominee name, at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits at agent will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDepositAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpstAtAg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.7 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which deposits will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and deposits will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForDeposit <DpstrySspnsnPrdForDpst> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.8 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which pledges will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and pledge processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForPledge <DpstrySspnsnPrdForPldg> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.9 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which intra-position balances can be segregated and the date on which the suspension will be released and the ability to segregate intra-position balances will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForSegregation <DpstrySspnsnPrdForSgrtn> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.10 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which withdrawals, from nominee name at the agent will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawals at agent processing will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalAtAgent <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlAtAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.11 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date for which physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will be accepted and the date on which the suspension will be released and physical withdrawals in the nominee's name will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInNomineeName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInNmneeNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.12 DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName <DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which withdrawal requests in street name's will be accepted on the event security and the date on which the suspension will be released and withdrawal in street name's processing on the event security will resume.

DepositorySuspensionPeriodForWithdrawalInStreetName

<DpstrySspnsnPrdForWdrwlInStrtNm> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.13 BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period defining the last date on which shareholder registration will be accepted by the issuer and the date on which shareholder registration will resume.

BookClosurePeriod <BookClsrPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.14 CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which the settlement activities at the co-depositories are suspended in order to stabilise the holdings at the CSD.

CoDepositoriesSuspensionPeriod <CoDpstrisSspnsnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.4.2.15 SplitPeriod <SpltPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which a physical certificate can be split.

SplitPeriod <SpltPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "Period6Choice" on page 782 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.5 Date Time

16.1.5.1 DateFormat30Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		758
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			758
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

16.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.5.1.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

16.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.5.2 DateFormat59Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		759
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			759
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760

16.1.5.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.5.2.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		760
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		760

16.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType9Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.5.3 CorporateActionDate61

Definition: Specifies corporate action dates.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		762
	CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		762
	CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvlDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	EqualisationDate <EqulstnDt>	[0..1]	±		763
	FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtldAnncmntDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	FixingDate <FvgDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	LotteryDate <LtryDt>	[0..1]	±		764
	NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>	[0..1]	±		765
	MeetingDate <MtgDt>	[0..1]	±		765
	MarginFixingDate <MrgnFvgDt>	[0..1]	±		765
	ProrationDate <PratnDt>	[0..1]	±		766
	RecordDate <RcrdDt>	[0..1]	±		766
	RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		766
	ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		767
	DeadlineToSplit <DdlInToSpl>	[0..1]	±		767
	DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlInForTaxBrkdwInstr>	[0..1]	±		767
	TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>	[0..1]	±		768
	UnconditionalDate <UcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		768
	WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondlDt>	[0..1]	±		768
	ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>	[0..1]	±		769
	OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>	[0..1]	±		769
	SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>	[0..1]	±		769
	GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtpctnDt>	[0..1]	±		770
	ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		770
	ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdlIn>	[0..1]	±		770
	LapsedDate <LpsdDt>	[0..1]	±		771
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	±		771

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		771
	EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>	[0..1]	±		772
	MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktClnTrckgEndDt>	[0..1]	±		772
	LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>	[0..1]	±		772
	FilingDate <FilgDt>	[0..1]	±		773
	HearingDate <HrgDt>	[0..1]	±		773

Constraints

- **EffectiveDateRule**

Effective date is to be used in events where there is no concept of entitlement, for example Name Change (CHAN) or Place of Incorporation (PLAC), and in events where there is a sense of eligibility but with a legal obligation, for example Merger (MRGR).

16.1.5.3.1 AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.

AnnouncementDate <AnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.2 CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which the certification must be sent.

CertificationDeadline <CertfctnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.3 CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date upon which the court provided approval.**CourtApprovalDate <CrtApprvIDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.4 EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First possible early closing date of an offer if different from the expiry date.**EarlyClosingDate <EarlyClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.5 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date/time at which an event is officially effective from the issuer's perspective.**EffectiveDate <FctvDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.6 EqualisationDate <EqualstnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which all or part of any holding bought in a unit trust is subject to being treated as capital rather than income. This is normally one day after the previous distribution's ex date.

EqualisationDate <EquIstnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.7 FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which additional information on the event will be announced, for example, exchange ratio announcement date.

FurtherDetailedAnnouncementDate <FrthrDtIdAnncmntDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.8 FixingDate <FvgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an index / rate / price / value will be determined.

FixingDate <FvgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.9 LotteryDate <LtryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the lottery is run and applied to the holder's positions. This is also applicable to partial calls.

LotteryDate <LtryDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.10 NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time to which the maturity date of an interest bearing security is extended.

NewMaturityDate <NewMtrtyDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.11 MeetingDate <MtgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which the bondholder's or shareholder's meeting will take place.

MeetingDate <MtgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.12 MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the margin rate will be determined.

MarginFixingDate <MrgnFxdt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.13 ProrationDate <PrratnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time (and time) at which an issuer will determine the proration amount/quantity of an offer.

ProrationDate <PrratnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.14 RecordDate <RcrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which positions are struck at the end of the day to note which parties will receive the relevant amount of entitlement, due to be distributed on payment date.

RecordDate <RcrdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat43Choice](#)" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.15 RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which instructions to register or registration details will be accepted.

RegistrationDeadline <RegnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.16 ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on which results are published, for example, results of an offer.

ResultsPublicationDate <RsltsPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.17 DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which instructions must be received to split securities, for example, of physical certificates.

DeadlineToSplit <DdlnToSpl> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.18 DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time on until which tax breakdown instructions will be accepted.

DeadlineForTaxBreakdownInstruction <DdlnForTaxBrkdwnInstr> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.19 TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which trading of a security is suspended as the result of an event.

TradingSuspendedDate <TradgSspdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.20 UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time upon which the terms of the take-over become unconditional as to acceptances.

UnconditionalDate <UcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.21 WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at on which all conditions, including regulatory, legal etc. pertaining to the take-over, have been met.

WhollyUnconditionalDate <WhlyUcondIDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.22 ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time as from which trading (including exchange and OTC trading) occurs on the underlying security without the benefit.

ExDividendDate <ExDvddDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.23 OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the corporate action is legally announced by an official body, for example, publication by a governmental administration.

OfficialAnnouncementPublicationDate <OffclAnncmntPblctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.24 SpecialExDate <SpclExDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time from which 'special processing' can start to be used by participants for that event. Special processing is a means of marking a transaction, that would normally be traded ex or cum, as

being traded cum or ex respectively, for example, a transaction dealt 'special' after the ex date would result in the buyer being eligible for the entitlement. This is typically used in the UK and Irish markets.

SpecialExDate <SpclExDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.25 GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last date/time by which a buying counterparty to a trade can be sure that it will have the right to participate in an event.

GuaranteedParticipationDate <GrntedPrtcptnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.26 ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deadline by which an entitled holder needs to advise their counterparty to a transaction of their election for a corporate action event, also known as Buyer Protection Deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyMarketDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyMktDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.27 ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time the account servicer has set as the deadline to respond, with instructions, prior to the election to counterparty market deadline.

ElectionToCounterpartyResponseDeadline <ElctnToCtrPtyRspnDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.28 LapsedDate <LpsdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which an event/offer is terminated or lapsed.

LapsedDate <LpsdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.29 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the movement is due to take place (cash and/or securities).

PaymentDate <PmtDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.30 ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, for example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

ThirdPartyDeadline <ThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.31 EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/Time set by the issuer agent as a first early deadline by which the account owner must instruct directly another party, possibly giving the holder eligibility to incentives. For example, to provide documentation to an issuer agent.

EarlyThirdPartyDeadline <EarlyThrdPtyDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.32 MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the depository stops monitoring activities of the event, for instance, accounting and tracking activities for due bills end.

MarketClaimTrackingEndDate <MktCImTrckgEndDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.33 LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Last day an investor can become a lead plaintiff.

LeadPlaintiffDeadline <LeadPlntffDdln> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat43Choice" on page 778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.3.34 FilingDate <FilgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the action was filed at the applicable court.

FilingDate <FilgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		758
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			758
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

16.1.5.3.35 HearingDate <HrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the hearing between the plaintiff and defendant, as set by the court.

HearingDate <HrgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat30Choice" on page 758 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		758
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			758
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		758
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		759

16.1.5.4 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.5.4.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.5.4.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 1178

16.1.5.5 DateFormat46Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODatetime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		774
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			774
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

16.1.5.5.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.5.5.2 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		775
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		775

16.1.5.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to indicate the date is unknown.

Datatype: "DateType1Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.5.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.5.6 DateFormat44Choice

Definition: Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code or a date code and a time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		776
Or	DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>	[1..1]			776
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		777
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			777
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

16.1.5.6.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.5.6.2 DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date code and a time.

DateCodeAndTime <DtCdAndTm> contains the following **DateCodeAndTimeFormat3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777
	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		777

16.1.5.6.2.1 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		777
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		777

16.1.5.6.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of date.

Datatype: "DateType7Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.6.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.5.6.2.2 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the time.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 1187

16.1.5.6.3 DateCode <DtCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

DateCode <DtCd> contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		778

16.1.5.6.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.6.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.5.7 DateFormat43Choice*Definition:* Choice between an ISODate or ISODateTime format or a date code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		778
Or}	DateCode <DtCd>	[1..1]			779
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.7.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as a calendar date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.5.7.2 DateCode <DtCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.**DateCode <DtCd>** contains one of the following **DateCode19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		779
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		779

16.1.5.7.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the type of date.*Datatype:* "DateType8Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.5.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of date.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.6 Date Time Period**16.1.6.1 DateTimePeriod1***Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		780

16.1.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1178](#)**16.1.6.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.*Datatype:* ["ISODateTime" on page 1178](#)**16.1.6.2 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice***Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		780
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		780

16.1.6.2.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period expressed with dates.**Date <Dt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 751](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		752
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		752

16.1.6.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period expressed a dates and times.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 779](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		780
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		780

16.1.6.3 Period11*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		781
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

16.1.6.3.1 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

StartDate <StartDt> contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		781
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781

16.1.6.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as an ISO Date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.6.3.1.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.

Datatype: ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.6.3.2 EndDate <EndDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.**EndDate <EndDt>** contains one of the following **DateFormat45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

16.1.6.3.2.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date expressed as an ISO Date.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.6.3.2.2 NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date not specified, for example, the date is unknown.*Datatype:* ["DateType8Code"](#) on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.6.4 Period6Choice*Definition:* Choice between a period or a period code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	PeriodCode <PrdCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783

16.1.6.4.1 Period <Prd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "Period11" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]			781
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		781
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		781
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		782
Or}	NotSpecifiedDate <NotSpcfdDt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782

16.1.6.4.2 PeriodCode <PrdCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of period.

Datatype: "DateType8Code" on page 1145

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.1.7 Document

16.1.7.1 DocumentIdentification31

Definition: Identification of a document and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		783
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	783

16.1.7.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.7.1.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C22 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.7.2 DocumentNumber5Choice

Definition: Choice between a short document number, a long document number or a proprietary document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		784
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		784
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.2.1 ShortNumber <ShrtNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message type number of the document referenced.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1182

16.1.7.2.2 LongNumber <LngNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MX Message identifier of the referenced document.

Datatype: "ISO20022MessageIdentificationText" on page 1182

16.1.7.2.3 ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary document identification.

ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.7.3 DocumentIdentification33

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			785
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	785

16.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		785

16.1.7.3.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.7.3.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.7.3.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		784
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		784
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.4 DocumentIdentification32

Definition: Identification of a document as well as the document number and type of link.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			786
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	DocumentNumber <DocNb>	[0..1]	±	C6	787
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	787

16.1.7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the document (message) assigned either by the account servicer or the account owner.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **DocumentIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		786
Or}	AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>	[1..1]	Text		787

16.1.7.4.1.1 AccountServicerDocumentIdentification <AcctSvcrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.7.4.1.2 AccountOwnerDocumentIdentification <AcctOwnrDocId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the document assigned by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.7.4.2 DocumentNumber <DocNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type of document.

Impacted by: C6 "ShortLongNumberRule"

DocumentNumber <DocNb> contains one of the following elements (see "DocumentNumber5Choice" on page 784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortNumber <ShrtNb>	[1..1]	Text		784
Or	LongNumber <LngNb>	[1..1]	Text		784
Or}	ProprietaryNumber <PrtryNb>	[1..1]	±		784

Constraints

- **ShortLongNumberRule**

ShortNumber must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message. LongNumber must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

16.1.7.4.3 LinkageType <LkgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies when this document is to be processed relative to another referred document.

Impacted by: C22 "WithLinkageRule"

LinkageType <LkgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending.

Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.8 Financial Institution Identification

16.1.8.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		788
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		788

16.1.8.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 1095 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095

16.1.8.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.8.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	789
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		789
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		789
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		789
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		790

16.1.8.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C2 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1178**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.8.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		788
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		788

16.1.8.2.3 LEI <LEI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 1180**16.1.8.2.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1183**16.1.8.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		992
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		992
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		992
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		993
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		993
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	994
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		994

16.1.8.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 793 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		794
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		794

16.1.8.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		791
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		791
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		791

16.1.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.8.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1180

16.1.8.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.8.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		992
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		992
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		992
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		993
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		993
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	994
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		994

16.1.8.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		792
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		793

16.1.8.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	789
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		789
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		789
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		789
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		789
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		790

16.1.8.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 791 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		791
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		791
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		791
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		791

16.1.8.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		793
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		794
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		794

16.1.8.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.8.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		794

16.1.8.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 1149

16.1.8.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.8.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.9 Financial Instrument

16.1.9.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		795
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			795
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		796

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or
    /Description Must be present
```

16.1.9.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 1179

16.1.9.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		796
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		796
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		796

16.1.9.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.9.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1183

16.1.9.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		801

16.1.9.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.10 Financial Instrument Quantity

16.1.10.1 QuantityToQuantityRatio1

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		797
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		797

16.1.10.1.1 Quantity1 <Qty1>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1180**16.1.10.1.2 Quantity2 <Qty2>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of quantities.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1180**16.1.11 Foreign Exchange****16.1.11.1 ForeignExchangeTerms19***Definition:* Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		798

16.1.11.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1181

16.1.11.2 ForeignExchangeTerms24

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	798
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	798
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		799
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C11	799

16.1.11.2.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.11.2.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1181

16.1.11.2.4 ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.1.12 Frequency

16.1.12.1 Frequency25Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of delivery of a statement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

16.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "EventFrequency4Code" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

16.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.13 Identification Information**16.1.13.1 IdentificationSource3Choice***Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		801

16.1.13.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 1149

16.1.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.13.2 SettlementTypeAndIdentification25***Definition:* Overall process covering the trade and settlement transactions of financial instruments.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Payment <Pmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		801
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		801
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		801

16.1.13.2.1 Payment <Pmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

16.1.13.2.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.13.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the intended settlement date.**SettlementDate <SttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.13.3 GenericIdentification78

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		802
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		802

16.1.13.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.13.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.13.4 IdentificationType42Choice

Definition: Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803

16.1.13.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a code.

Datatype: "[TypeOfIdentification1Code](#)" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

16.1.13.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.13.5 IdentificationFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between either a short, long or a proprietary identification format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ShortIdentification <ShrtId>	[1..1]	Text		803
Or	LongIdentification <LngId>	[1..1]	Text		803
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		803

16.1.13.5.1 ShortIdentification <ShrtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a short identification.

Datatype: "[Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText](#)" on page 1182

16.1.13.5.2 LongIdentification <LngId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a long identification.

Datatype: "[Max30Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.13.5.3 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Format expressed as a proprietary identification.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer </Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.13.6 CorporateActionEventReference3

Definition: Identification of a linked corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIdentification <EvtId>	[1..1]			804
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		804
	LinkageType <LkgTp>	[0..1]	±	C22	805

16.1.13.6.1 EventIdentification <EvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the linked corporate action event.

EventIdentification <EvtId> contains one of the following **CorporateActionEventReference3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		804
Or}	LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>	[1..1]	Text		804

16.1.13.6.1.1 LinkedOfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <LkdOffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/ entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.13.6.1.2 LinkedCorporateActionIdentification <LkdCorpActnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a related corporate action event.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.13.6.2 LinkageType <LkgTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies when this corporate action event is to be processed relative to a linked corporate action event.*Impacted by:* C22 "WithLinkageRule"**LinkageType <LkgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProcessingPosition7Choice" on page 907 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.13.7 GenericIdentification30*Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.13.7.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.13.7.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.13.7.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.13.8 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.13.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.13.8.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.13.8.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.13.9 DocumentIdentification9

Definition: Identifies a document by a unique identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806

16.1.13.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.13.10 GenericIdentification47

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		807
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		807
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		807

16.1.13.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182

16.1.13.10.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1185

16.1.13.10.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 1185

16.1.14 Market

16.1.14.1 MarketIdentification1Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		807
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		807

16.1.14.1.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10383 Market Identification Code.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 1180

16.1.14.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.14.2 CorporateActionOption30Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		808
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		809

16.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption11Code" on page 1136

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.14.3 MarketIdentification84

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		810
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		810

Constraints

- **MarketTypeAndIdentificationRule**

If Type/Code is OverTheCounter (OTCO) and if Identification is present, then Identification/Description must specify a system.

If Type/Code is Exchange (EXCH) and if Identification is present, then Identification/MarketIdentifierCode must be present.

16.1.14.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to places of trade, that is, stock exchanges, regulated markets, for example, Electronic Trading Platforms (ECN), and unregulated markets, for example, Automated Trading Systems (ATS), as sources of prices and related information, in order to facilitate automated processing.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		807
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		807

16.1.14.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of a market in which transactions take place.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketType8Choice](#)" on page 810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

16.1.14.4 MarketType8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the market type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		811

16.1.14.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "[MarketType2Code](#)" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

16.1.14.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.14.5 MarketIdentification3Choice

Definition: Choice of market identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		811
Or}	Description <Desc>	[1..1]	Text		811

16.1.14.5.1 MarketIdentifierCode <MktldrCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market Identifier Code. Identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 "Codes for exchanges and market identifications".

Datatype: "[MICIdentifier](#)" on page 1180

16.1.14.5.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the market when no Market Identifier Code is available.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.15 Miscellaneous

16.1.15.1 DefaultProcessingOrStandingInstruction1Choice

Definition: Choice between default processing or standing instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812
Or}	StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		812

16.1.15.1.1 DefaultOptionIndicator <DfltOptnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the option, for example, currency option, will be selected by default if no instruction is provided by the account owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.1.2 StandingInstructionIndicator <StgInstrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an account owner has placed a standing order to select this corporate action option.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.2 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat19Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		813

16.1.15.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess11Code" on page 1099

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.3 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		815

16.1.15.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code](#)" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.4 OfferTypeFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of offer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		816

16.1.15.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the conditions that apply to the offer.

Datatype: "OfferType4Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

16.1.15.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the conditions that apply to the offer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.5 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		818

16.1.15.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: "AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code" on page 1098

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.1.15.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.6 Statement72*Definition:* General characteristics related to a statement which reports information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementType <StmtTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
	ReportingType <RptgTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		819
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[1..1]	Text		819
	InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>	[0..1]	±		819
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		819
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		819
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		820
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		820
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		820
	NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlPrd>	[0..1]	±		820

16.1.15.6.1 StatementType <StmtTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the statement is a balance only notification or if it includes missing instructions only or all instructions.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionStatementType2Code](#)" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

16.1.15.6.2 ReportingType <RptgTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement report on account holdings for corporate action events is for single account/multiple events or multiple accounts/single event.

Datatype: "CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

16.1.15.6.3 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.15.6.4 InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the period of instruction details within the statement.

InstructionAggregationPeriod <InstrAggtnPrd> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		752
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		752

16.1.15.6.5 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 1186

16.1.15.6.6 StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.15.6.7 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency25Choice" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		800

16.1.15.6.8 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "UpdateType15Choice" on page 909 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

16.1.15.6.9 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.6.10 NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdInPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period during which identification deadline has been set.

NotificationDeadlinePeriod <NtfctnDdlnPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		780
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		780

16.1.15.7 CorporateActionOption41Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		821
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		822

16.1.15.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption17Code" on page 1141

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.8 UpdatedAdditionalInformation11

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		823
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		823
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		823

16.1.15.8.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "[ISO2ALanguageCode](#)" on page 1157

16.1.15.8.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1183

16.1.15.8.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 1177

16.1.15.8.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.15.9 UpdatedURLInformation4

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		824
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		824
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[1..1]	Text		824

16.1.15.9.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1157

16.1.15.9.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.15.9.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.15.9.4 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the web address, that is, the address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), to use over the www (HTTP) service where additional information may be found.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1183

16.1.15.10 CorporateActionOption40Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of the corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		826

16.1.15.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption16Code" on page 1140

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.11 CorporateActionEventType102Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		827
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		833

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionEventType34Code" on page 1128

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific

CodeName	Name	Definition
		amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

16.1.15.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event types expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.12 UpdatedAdditionalInformation13

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		834
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		834
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		834

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.12.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1157

16.1.15.12.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.15.12.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.15.12.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1186

16.1.15.13 UpdatedAdditionalInformation12

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Language <Lang>	[1..1]	CodeSet		834
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		835
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		835
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		835

16.1.15.13.1 Language <Lang>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Language used to provide additional information and using the ISO 639-1 language code standard.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 1157

16.1.15.13.2 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1183**16.1.15.13.3 UpdateDate <UpdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1177**16.1.15.13.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1185**16.1.15.14 BidRangeType1Choice***Definition:* Bid range type as a choice of a defined coded value or a proprietary value.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		835
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		835

16.1.15.14.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Bid range type expressed as a code value.*Datatype:* "BidRangeType1Code" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

16.1.15.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Bid range type expressed as a proprietary value.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.15 CorporateActionOption37Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		837

16.1.15.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of corporate action options.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionOption15Code](#)" on page 1138

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.1.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of corporate action options.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.16 CorporateActionOption33Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		839

16.1.15.16.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CorporateActionOption12Code" on page 1137

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.1.15.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Option type expressed as a proprietary identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.17 PendingStatus58Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action event processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		840
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±	C1	840

16.1.15.17.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.15.17.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C1 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusReason18" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1085
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1085

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.18 NetDividendRateFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats to express a net dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	841
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			841
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	842
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			842
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	844
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

16.1.15.18.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.18.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	842
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842

16.1.15.18.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.18.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.18.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			842
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	844
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

16.1.15.18.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

16.1.15.18.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.1.15.18.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.18.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.18.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		845

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.18.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.18.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.19 NetDividendRateFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	845
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			846
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	848
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	848
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849

16.1.15.19.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.19.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	846
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		846

16.1.15.19.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.19.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.19.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus58** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			847
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	848
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	848
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

16.1.15.19.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType79Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		847
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		848

16.1.15.19.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType7Code" on page 1159

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.1.15.19.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.19.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.19.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C57 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		849
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		849

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.19.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.19.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.19.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.20 GrossDividendRateFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	850
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			850
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	851
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			851
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpdcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854

16.1.15.20.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.20.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	851
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851

16.1.15.20.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.20.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.20.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			852
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	853
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

16.1.15.20.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		852
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		853

16.1.15.20.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.20.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.20.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.20.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C57 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		854

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.20.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.20.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.20.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.21 GrossDividendRateFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	855
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			855
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			856
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

16.1.15.21.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.21.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	856
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		856

16.1.15.21.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.21.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.21.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus57** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			857
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	858
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	859
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

16.1.15.21.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType78Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		858

16.1.15.21.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType7Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.21.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.21.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.21.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C57 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.21.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.21.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.22 NetDividendRateFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	860
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			860
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			861
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpocfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864

16.1.15.22.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.22.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	861
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		861

16.1.15.22.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.22.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.22.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			861
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	863
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

16.1.15.22.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		862

16.1.15.22.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.22.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.22.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.22.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		863
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		864

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.22.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.22.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.22.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.23 NetDividendRateFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	865
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			865
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			866
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

16.1.15.23.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.23.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	866
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		866

16.1.15.23.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.23.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.23.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the net dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	868
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	868
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

16.1.15.23.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType77Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		867

16.1.15.23.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of net dividend rate.

Datatype: "NetDividendRateType6Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.1.15.23.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of net dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.23.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.23.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		868
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		869

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.23.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.23.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.24 GrossDividendRateFormat36Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	869
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			870
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	872
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873

16.1.15.24.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	870
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870

16.1.15.24.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.24.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	872
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	872
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

16.1.15.24.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		872

16.1.15.24.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.1.15.24.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.24.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.24.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: C57 "RateStatusGuideline"

RateStatus <**RateSts**> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		873
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		873

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.24.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.24.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.24.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType13Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.25 GrossDividendRateFormat35Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a gross dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	874
Or	AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			874
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			875
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

16.1.15.25.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.2 AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies an amount and a rate status.

AmountAndRateStatus <AmtAndRateSts> contains the following **AmountAndRateStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	875
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		875

16.1.15.25.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.2.2 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Datatype:* "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.25.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies different formats for the gross dividend rate.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	877
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	877
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

16.1.15.25.3.1 RateType <RateTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType76Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

16.1.15.25.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of gross dividend rate.

Datatype: "GrossDividendRateType6Code" on page 1152

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.1.15.25.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of gross dividend rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.25.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.25.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		877
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		878

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.25.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.25.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.26 CorporateActionEventType87Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		878
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		885

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.26.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType30Code](#)" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from

CodeName	Name	Definition
		DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on

CodeName	Name	Definition
		preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.26.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.27 CorporateActionEventType86Choice*Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		885
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		891

Constraints• **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used in case no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used when the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.27.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventType32Code](#)" on page 1122

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may

CodeName	Name	Definition
		prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered

CodeName	Name	Definition
		following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.27.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.28 CorporateActionEventType84Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		892
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		898

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

16.1.15.28.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType31Code](#)" on page 1115

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHD). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.1.15.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.29 OptionFeaturesFormat25Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		899
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		899

16.1.15.29.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures12Code](#)" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

16.1.15.29.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.30 SafekeepingPlaceFormat29Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			900
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		900
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	900
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			901
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		902

16.1.15.30.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		900
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		900

16.1.15.30.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace3Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.15.30.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.15.30.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.15.30.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		901
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	901

16.1.15.30.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.15.30.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1178

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.15.30.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		802
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		802

16.1.15.31 OptionFeaturesFormat24Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		902
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		903

16.1.15.31.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures11Code](#)" on page 1163

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

16.1.15.31.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.32 EventSequenceTypeFormat1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and proprietary code to specify the type of event in a series of predefined or planned events.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		904

16.1.15.32.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a coded format.*Datatype:* "EventSequenceType1Code" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

16.1.15.32.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of an event sequence, in a proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.33 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat15Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		904
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		905

16.1.15.33.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.*Datatype:* "AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code" on page 1101

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.1.15.33.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.34 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		905
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		905

16.1.15.34.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 1186

16.1.15.34.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.35 TaxVoucher4

Definition: Specifies tax vouchers in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		906
	BargainDate <BrngDt>	[0..1]	±		906
	BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		906

16.1.15.35.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the tax voucher required by the relevant tax authorities to ensure that any claim relating to this particular tax voucher cannot be duplicated.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 1185

16.1.15.35.2 BargainDate <BrngDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a dividend reinvestment purchase was completed. If there is only one bargain involved, the time it was struck needs to be included.

BargainDate <BrngDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.15.35.3 BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement date of the dividend reinvestment purchase transaction.

BargainSettlementDate <BrngSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.15.36 NotificationIdentification5

Definition: Provides information about the identification and the creation date of a notification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		907
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		907

16.1.15.36.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier of the last notification document (message) assigned by the sender of the document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.15.36.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the last notification document (message) was created by the sender.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 773 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		774
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		774

16.1.15.37 ProcessingPosition7Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the processing position.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		907
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		908

Constraints

- **WithLinkageRule**

If Code WITH is used, then the one or more instruction which are linked become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single transactions/instructions/notifications can not be executed, then all the other transactions/instructions/notifications must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 transactions/instructions/notifications.

16.1.15.37.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "ProcessingPosition3Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

16.1.15.37.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Processing position expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.38 IssuerOfferorTaxabilityIndicator1Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		908
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

16.1.15.38.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.

Datatype: "IssuerTaxability2Code" on page 1157

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

16.1.15.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the issuer / offeror taxability status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		807
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		807
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		807

16.1.15.39 UpdateType15Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the update information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		909
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		909

16.1.15.39.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.*Datatype:* "[StatementUpdateType1Code](#)" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

16.1.15.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.40 CorporateActionNarrative3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the narrative type of corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		910
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		910

16.1.15.40.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the narrative type of the message.

Datatype: "CorporateActionNarrative1Code" on page 1135

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

16.1.15.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the narrative type of the message.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.41 ForeignExchangeTerms23

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	911
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	911
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		912
	ResultingAmount <RsltgAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C11	912

16.1.15.41.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.41.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.41.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 1181

16.1.15.41.4 ResultingAmount <RsltAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1096

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.1.15.42 FractionDispositionType27Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		912
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		913

16.1.15.42.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType11Code" on page 1150

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

16.1.15.42.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.43 OptionFeaturesFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		913
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		914

16.1.15.43.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Datatype: "[OptionFeatures6Code](#)" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

16.1.15.43.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification30"](#) on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.44 AdditionalBusinessProcessFormat11Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the additional business process, that is, a tax refund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		914
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

16.1.15.44.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.

Datatype: ["AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code"](#) on page 1100

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.1.15.44.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the additional business process "tax refund" linked to a corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.45 CorporateActionEventStageFormat14Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		916
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		916

16.1.15.45.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "[CorporateActionEventStage4Code](#)" on page 1109

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

16.1.15.45.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.46 CorporateActionReversalReason3

Definition: Specifies the reason why the corporate action reversal occurs.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			917
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		918

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.46.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the reversal.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CorporateActionReversalReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		917
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		918

16.1.15.46.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason for the reversal.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionReversalReason1Code](#)" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

16.1.15.46.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification for the reason of the reversal.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.46.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.15.47 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat6Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify a type of change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		918
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		919

16.1.15.47.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionChangeType2Code](#)" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

16.1.15.47.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.48 FractionDispositionType28Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		919
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		920

16.1.15.48.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType10Code" on page 1150

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

16.1.15.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.49 BeneficiaryCertificationType10Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		920
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		921

16.1.15.49.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of certification required.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

16.1.15.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of certification required.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.50 CorporateActionProcessingStatus5Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			921
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		922

16.1.15.50.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the details of the corporate action event.

Code <Cd> contains the following **CorporateActionEventStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		921
	EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		922

16.1.15.50.1.1 EventCompletenessStatus <EvtCmpltnsSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Datatype: "[EventCompletenessStatus1Code](#)" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

16.1.15.50.1.2 EventConfirmationStatus <EvtConfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Datatype: "EventConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 1148

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

16.1.15.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.51 UpdatedAdditionalInformation8

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		923
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		923
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		923

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.15.51.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.15.51.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.15.51.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max8000Text" on page 1186

16.1.15.52 SolicitationFeeRateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		923
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			923
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		924
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		924

16.1.15.52.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.15.52.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	924
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		924

16.1.15.52.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.52.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.15.52.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.52.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.53 RatioFormat18Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		925
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		925
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			926
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			926
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		927
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			927
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		928

16.1.15.53.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		797
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		797

16.1.15.53.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.53.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	926

16.1.15.53.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.53.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.53.4 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		927

16.1.15.53.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.53.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.15.53.5 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	927
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		928

16.1.15.53.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.53.5.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.15.54 RatioFormat17Choice

Definition: Choice of format to express a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		928
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		928
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			929
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

16.1.15.54.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "QuantityToQuantityRatio1" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		797
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		797

16.1.15.54.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the ratio not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.54.3 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.**AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>** contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	929

16.1.15.54.3.1 Amount1 <Amt1>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Numerator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.54.3.2 Amount2 <Amt2>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Denominator of the quotient of amounts.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.55 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator3Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the eligibility of outturn resources.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

16.1.15.55.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.*Datatype:* "NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

16.1.15.55.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification to specify information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.56 TemporaryFinancialInstrumentIndicator3Choice*Definition:* Choice between an indicator or a proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		930
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		930

16.1.15.56.1 TemporaryIndicator <TemplInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Temporary financial instrument identification used for processing reasons.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.56.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary code to specify whether the security is a temporary security.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.57 RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus26

Definition: Specifies the value expressed as a rate and an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			931
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	932
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	932
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

16.1.15.57.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType36Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		931
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		931

16.1.15.57.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of tax rate.

Datatype: "[DividendRateType1Code](#)" on page 1147

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

16.1.15.57.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.57.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.57.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		932
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		933

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.57.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: ["RateStatus1Code"](#) on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.57.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.58 RateAndAmountFormat41Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		933
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		933
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	934
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			934
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

16.1.15.58.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1182

16.1.15.58.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.58.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.58.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			934
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		935

16.1.15.58.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		934
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		935

16.1.15.58.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.1.15.58.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.58.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.15.59 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		936
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	936
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			936
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939

16.1.15.59.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.15.59.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.59.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			937
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		937
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	938
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	938
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939

16.1.15.59.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		937
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		937

16.1.15.59.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.1.15.59.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.59.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.15.59.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		938
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		939

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.15.59.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.15.59.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.59.4 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "[RateType13Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.1.15.60 BeneficiaryCertificationType9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of beneficiary certification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		939
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		940

16.1.15.60.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "[BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code](#)" on page 1104

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

16.1.15.60.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner certification type expressed in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.61 OptionAvailabilityStatus3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the option availability status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		941

16.1.15.61.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the option availability.

Datatype: "OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code" on page 1162

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

16.1.15.61.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the option availability.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.62 FractionDispositionType26Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		941
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		942

16.1.15.62.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.

Datatype: "FractionDispositionType8Code" on page 1151

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.1.15.62.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.63 InformationTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the information type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		942
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

16.1.15.63.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the information type required.

Datatype: "CorporateActionInformationType1Code" on page 1134

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

16.1.15.63.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the information type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.64 ConsentTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the consent type format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		943
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		943

16.1.15.64.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the consent type required.

Datatype: "ConsentType1Code" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

16.1.15.64.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the consent type.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.65 CertificationTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the certification format required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		944
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		944

16.1.15.65.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Datatype: "[CertificationFormatType1Code](#)" on page 1106

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

16.1.15.65.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the certification format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.66 LotteryTypeFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of lottery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		945

16.1.15.66.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of lottery announced.

Datatype: "LotteryType1Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

16.1.15.66.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of lottery announced.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.67 ElectionTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of election movement.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		945
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		946

16.1.15.67.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the effect on the holdings of electing a corporate action option.

Datatype: "ElectionMovementType2Code" on page 1147

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

16.1.15.67.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of election of a corporate action option.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.68 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculatedFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify whether the taxable income per share or per dividend is calculated.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		946
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

16.1.15.68.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/ taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Datatype: "[CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code](#)" on page 1144

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

16.1.15.68.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification to specify whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.69 CapitalGainFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of capital gain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		947
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		947

16.1.15.69.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Datatype: "[EUCapitalGain2Code](#)" on page 1147

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

16.1.15.69.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of capital gain.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.70 IntermediateSecuritiesDistributionTypeFormat15Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of intermediate securities distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		948
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		949

16.1.15.70.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of intermediate security distribution.

Datatype: "IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code" on page 1156

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

16.1.15.70.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of intermediate security distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.71 CorporateActionChangeTypeFormat5Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the change type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		949
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		950

16.1.15.71.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of changes.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionChangeType1Code](#)" on page 1107

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

16.1.15.71.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of changes.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.72 CorporateActionEventStageFormat13Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the event stage type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		951
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		951

16.1.15.72.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the stage of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionEventStage3Code" on page 1108

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

16.1.15.72.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the stage of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.73 DistributionTypeFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of distribution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		952
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		952

16.1.15.73.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Datatype: "DistributionType3Code" on page 1147

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

16.1.15.73.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of distribution.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.74 DividendTypeFormat9Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of dividend.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		953

16.1.15.74.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the frequency of the corporate action event.*Datatype:* "CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code" on page 1134

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

16.1.15.74.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the frequency of the corporate action event.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.75 FractionDispositionType25Choice*Definition:* Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to specify the type of fraction disposition.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		953
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		954

16.1.15.75.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify how fractions resulting from derived securities will be processed or how prorated decisions will be rounding, if provided with a pro ration rate.*Datatype:* "FractionDispositionType9Code" on page 1151

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.1.15.75.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of fraction disposition.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.76 RenounceableEntitlementStatusTypeFormat3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of the renounceable entitlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		954
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

16.1.15.76.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the renounceable status.

Datatype: "[RenounceableStatus1Code](#)" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

16.1.15.76.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the renounceable status.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.77 OptionStyle8Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the option style.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		955
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		955

16.1.15.77.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as an ISO 20022 code.*Datatype:* "[OptionStyle2Code](#)" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

16.1.15.77.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Option style expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.78 ClassificationType32Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		956
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		956

16.1.15.78.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).

Datatype: "CFIOct2015Identifier" on page 1179

16.1.15.78.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary classification of financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.15.79 InterestComputationMethodFormat4Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or proprietary code to specify the type of interest computation method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		956
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		959

16.1.15.79.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "InterestComputationMethod2Code" on page 1153

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.

CodeName	Name	Definition
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

16.1.15.79.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the format of interest computation method.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.80 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary3Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code to indicate if a corporate action event is mandatory or not.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		960
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		960

16.1.15.80.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code](#)" on page 1135

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

16.1.15.80.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of an event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.81 CorporateActionEventProcessingType2Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code or a proprietary code for specifying the processing type of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		961
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		961

16.1.15.81.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the processing type of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code](#)" on page 1108

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

16.1.15.81.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the processing type of a corporate action event.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.15.82 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType2

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962
	EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		962

16.1.15.82.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice, for example. new or replacement.

Datatype: "CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code" on page 1143

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

16.1.15.82.2 EligibilityIndicator <ElgbltyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the movement preliminary advice is sent after entitlement date.

Value is Yes (true) if sent after entitlement date and No (false) if sent before entitlement date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 1180):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

16.1.15.83 RateFormat12Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

16.1.15.83.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "BaseOne14Rate" on page 1181

16.1.15.83.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType5Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.15.84 UpdatedAdditionalInformation3

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		963
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		963

16.1.15.84.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.15.84.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.15.84.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides additional textual information.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

16.1.15.85 UpdatedAdditionalInformation1

Definition: Additional information with update description and date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>	[0..1]	Text		963
	UpdateDate <UpdDt>	[0..1]	Date		964
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	Text		964

16.1.15.85.1 UpdateDescription <UpdDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the amendments made to the narrative since the last message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.15.85.2 UpdateDate <UpdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the narrative has been updated.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 1177**16.1.15.85.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides additional textual information.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 1185**16.1.15.86 SupplementaryData1***Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		964
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		964

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.1.15.86.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185**16.1.15.86.2 Envelope <Envlp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

16.1.15.87 OptionNumber1Choice*Definition:* Choice between an number and an option number in a code format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		965
Or}	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		965

16.1.15.87.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number identifying the available corporate action options.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 1182

16.1.15.87.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Datatype: "OptionNumber1Code" on page 1164

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

16.1.16 Organisation Identification

16.1.16.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		966
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			966
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		967
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		967

16.1.16.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1178

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.16.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 1180

16.1.16.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		967
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		967

16.1.16.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.16.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		967

16.1.16.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 1149**16.1.16.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.16.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.17 Party Identification****16.1.17.1 AlternatePartyIdentification7***Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	967
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[1..1]	Text		968

16.1.17.1.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationType42Choice" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		802
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		803

16.1.17.1.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.17.1.3 Alternateldentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.17.2 PartyIdentificationAndAccount204

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		969
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		969
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		969
	ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Alternateldentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		969

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition

/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition

/SafekeepingAccount is present

Following Must be True
/BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

16.1.17.2.2 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.17.2.3 BlockchainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Blockchain address or wallet where digital assets are maintained. This is the equivalent of safekeeping account for digital assets.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 1183

16.1.17.2.4 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.17.2.5 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	967
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		968

16.1.17.3 PartyIdentification229Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	970
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		970
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		970
Or}	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		971

16.1.17.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1178

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.17.3.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		990

16.1.17.3.4 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Individual local country specific identification of the owner agreed between the account servicer and account owner.

IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId> contains the following elements (see "AlternatePartyIdentification7" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	967
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		968

16.1.17.4 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		971
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		972

16.1.17.4.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 965 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	965
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		966
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			966
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		966
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			966
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		967
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		967
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		967

16.1.17.4.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 984 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			985
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		985
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		985
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		985
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	986
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			986
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		986
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		987

16.1.17.5 PartyIdentificationAndAccount172

Definition: Provides information about identification and account of the party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			973
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	973
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		973
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		974
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		974
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		974
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		974

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification133Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	973
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		973
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		974

16.1.17.5.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 1178

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.5.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		990

16.1.17.5.1.3 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.17.5.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

16.1.17.5.3 ProcessingIdentification <Prcgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.17.5.4 AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	967
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		968

16.1.17.6 CashParties34

Definition: Specifies cash parties in the framework of a corporate action event.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]		C5	975
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		976
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		976
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		976
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		976
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±	C6	977
	MarketClaimCounterparty <MktClnCtrPty>	[0..1]		C5	977
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		978
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		978
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		978
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		979

16.1.17.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		976
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		976
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		976
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		976

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

16.1.17.6.1.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

16.1.17.6.1.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.17.6.1.4 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	967
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		968

16.1.17.6.2 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Impacted by: [C6 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount172](#)" on page 972 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			973
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	973
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		973
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		974
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		974
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		974
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		974

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.3 MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that has reimbursed the account owner with funds to which they were legally entitled.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#)

MarketClaimCounterparty <MktCImCtrPty> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount162** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		978
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]	±		978
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		978
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		979

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.17.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification120Choice](#)" on page 979 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

16.1.17.6.3.2 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account in which cash is maintained.

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification5Choice](#)" on page 745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C17	745
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

16.1.17.6.3.3 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 1185

16.1.17.6.3.4 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party.**Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>** contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	967
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		968

16.1.17.7 PartyIdentification120Choice*Definition:* Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	979
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		979
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		980

16.1.17.7.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1178**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.17.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		990

16.1.17.8 PartyIdentification129Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	980
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		981
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		981
Or}	LEI <LEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		981

16.1.17.8.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 1178

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.8.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.17.8.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of a party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		990

16.1.17.8.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification of the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 1180

16.1.17.9 PartyIdentification127Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	982
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		982

16.1.17.9.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1178**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.17.9.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		806
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		806
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		806

16.1.17.10 PartyIdentification135*Definition:* Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		982
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		983
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		983
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	984
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		984

16.1.17.10.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.17.10.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		992
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		992
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		992
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		993
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		993
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	994
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		994

16.1.17.10.3 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 971 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		971
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		972

16.1.17.10.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1144**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.17.10.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.**ContactDetails <CtctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		987
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		988
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		988
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		988
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		988
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		988
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		988
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		988
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			989
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		989

16.1.18 Person Identification**16.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			985
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		985
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		985
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		985
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	986
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			986
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		986
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		987

16.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		985
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		985
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		985
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	986

16.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 1177

16.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		986
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			986
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		987

16.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		987
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		987

16.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 1150**16.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.18.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		987
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		988
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		988
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		988
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		988
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		988
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		988
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		988
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		989
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			989
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		989

16.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 1158

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

16.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 1183

16.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1186

16.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1186

16.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 1186

16.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 1183

16.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1186

16.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		989
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		989

16.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 1185

16.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 1183

16.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

16.1.19 Postal Address

16.1.19.1 NameAndAddress5

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		990

16.1.19.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 1185

16.1.19.1.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		994
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		995
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		995
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996

16.1.19.2 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			991
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		992
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		992
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		992
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		992
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		993
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		993
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		993
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		993
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		994
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	994
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		994

16.1.19.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		992

16.1.19.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.1.19.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.19.2.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1186

16.1.19.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1186

16.1.19.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 1186

16.1.19.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 1183

16.1.19.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.19.2.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1186

16.1.19.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1183

16.1.19.2.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1186

16.1.19.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1183

16.1.19.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.19.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.19.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.19.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.19.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1144**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.19.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 1186**16.1.19.3 PostalAddress1***Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		994
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		995
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		995
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		995
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		995
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		995
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	996

16.1.19.3.1 AddressType <AdrTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.1.19.3.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1186

16.1.19.3.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 1186

16.1.19.3.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1183

16.1.19.3.5 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 1183

16.1.19.3.6 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.19.3.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.19.3.8 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1144**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.20 Price**16.1.20.1 AmountPrice3***Definition:* Price expressed as an amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

16.1.20.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2 PriceFormat64Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			997
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		998
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		998
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			998
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	999
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	999
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1000
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1000
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1001
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1001

16.1.20.2.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		997
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		998

16.1.20.2.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.2.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.20.2.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

16.1.20.2.3 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		998
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	999
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	999

16.1.20.2.3.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.2.3.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.3.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.20.2.4 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1000
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1000
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1001

16.1.20.2.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.2.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.2.5 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.20.3 PriceFormat66Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1002
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1003
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1003
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1003
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1003
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1004
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1004
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1005
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1006

16.1.20.3.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1002
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1003

16.1.20.3.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.3.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1182**16.1.20.3.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

16.1.20.3.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType9Code" on page 1168

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.3.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.**AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>** contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1004
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1004
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1004

16.1.20.3.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount price.*Datatype:* "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.3.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.20.3.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1005
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1005
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1006

16.1.20.3.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.3.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.3.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.20.4 PriceFormat65Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or an amount price per amount or an amount price per financial instrument quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1007
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1008
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1008
Or	AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>	[1..1]			1008
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009
Or	AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>	[1..1]			1010
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1011

16.1.20.4.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1007
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1008

16.1.20.4.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.4.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1182**16.1.20.4.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

16.1.20.4.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType8Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

16.1.20.4.4 AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per financial instrument quantity.

AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity <AmtPricPerFinInstrmQty> contains the following **AmountPricePerFinancialInstrumentQuantity10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1009
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1009
	FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1009

16.1.20.4.4.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.4.4.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.4.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

FinancialInstrumentQuantity <FinInstrmQty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.20.4.5 AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a ratio: amount price per amount.

AmountPricePerAmount <AmtPricPerAmt> contains the following **AmountPricePerAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1010
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1010
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1011

16.1.20.4.5.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType1Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.1.20.4.5.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The amount on which the price is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.4.6 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.20.5 PriceFormat61Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]			1011
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012

16.1.20.5.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following **AmountPrice6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1012
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1012

16.1.20.5.1.1 AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount price.

Datatype: "AmountPriceType3Code" on page 1103

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

16.1.20.5.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.20.5.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.6 PriceFormat51Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1013
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1013
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1013
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1014

16.1.20.6.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1013
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1013

16.1.20.6.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.6.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.20.6.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "[AmountPrice3](#)" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

16.1.20.6.3 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1180

16.1.20.7 PriceFormat50Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1014
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015
Or}	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015

16.1.20.7.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1014
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1015

16.1.20.7.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "[PriceRateType3Code](#)" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.7.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.20.7.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

16.1.20.8 PriceFormat46Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1015
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1015

16.1.20.8.1 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice2" on page 746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	746

16.1.20.8.2 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.9 PriceFormat45Choice

Definition: Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1016
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1017
Or}	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpctdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1017

16.1.20.9.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1016
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1017

16.1.20.9.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.9.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value of price.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1182**16.1.20.9.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and amount.**AmountPrice <AmtPric>** contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

16.1.20.9.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the price not specified.*Datatype:* "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.10 PriceFormat44Choice*Definition:* Choice between a percentage price or an amount price or an unspecified price or index points.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PercentagePrice <PctgPric>	[1..1]			1017
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018
Or	AmountPrice <AmtPric>	[1..1]	±		1018
Or	NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019

16.1.20.10.1 PercentagePrice <PctgPric>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a percentage.

PercentagePrice <PctgPric> contains the following **PercentagePrice1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1018
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Rate		1018

16.1.20.10.1.1 PercentagePriceType <PctgPricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of percentage price.

Datatype: "PriceRateType3Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.1.20.10.1.2 PriceValue <PricVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the value of price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.20.10.2 AmountPrice <AmtPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and amount.

AmountPrice <AmtPric> contains the following elements (see "AmountPrice3" on page 996 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountPriceType <AmtPricTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		996
	PriceValue <PricVal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	996

16.1.20.10.3 NotSpecifiedPrice <NotSpcfdPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price not specified.

Datatype: "PriceValueType10Code" on page 1167

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.20.10.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as an index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.21 Quantity

16.1.21.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockchainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.21.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.21.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097

16.1.21.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 1097

16.1.21.1.4 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: ["Max30DecimalNumber"](#) on page 1181

16.1.21.2 SignedQuantityFormat10

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.21.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: ["ShortLong1Code"](#) on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Impacted by: [C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"](#)

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice"](#) on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.21.3 SignedQuantityFormat11

Definition: Signed quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1021
	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1021
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

16.1.21.3.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Sign of the quantity of security.

Datatype: "ShortLong1Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.3.2 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between different quantity of security formats.

QuantityChoice <QtyChc> contains one of the following **Quantity48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1022
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1022
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

16.1.21.3.2.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of security.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockchainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.21.3.2.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantity of security format.

ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1023
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1023
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1023

16.1.21.3.2.2.1 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 1180**16.1.21.3.2.2.2 QuantityType <QtyTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182**16.1.21.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Provides information related to issuer in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.21.3.2.2.4 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 1185**16.1.21.4 Quantity49Choice***Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityChoice <QtyChc>	[1..1]			1024
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1024
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1024
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1025
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1025
Or}	ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>	[1..1]			1025
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026

16.1.21.4.1 QuantityChoice <QtyChc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Choice between different quantity of security formats.**QuantityChoice <QtyChc>** contains one of the following **Quantity50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]			1024
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1024
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1025
Or}	SignedQuantity <SgndQty>	[1..1]	±		1025

16.1.21.4.1.1 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed face amount and amortised value of security.**OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>** contains the following **OriginalAndCurrentQuantities6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1024
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1024
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1025

16.1.21.4.1.1.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.4.1.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097

16.1.21.4.1.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097**16.1.21.4.1.2 SignedQuantity <SgndQty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Signed quantity of security.**SignedQuantity <SgndQty>** contains the following elements (see "SignedQuantityFormat10" on page 1020 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1020
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1020

16.1.21.4.2 ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary quantity of security format.**ProprietaryQuantity <PrtryQty>** contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1025
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1025
	QuantityType <QtyTp>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1026
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1026

16.1.21.4.2.1 ShortLongPosition <ShrtLngPos>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sign of the quantity of security.*Datatype:* "ShortLong1Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.1.21.4.2.2 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity with a decimal number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.21.4.2.3 QuantityType <QtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 1182

16.1.21.4.2.4 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information related to issuer in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.21.4.2.5 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.21.5 Quantity52Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats of securities quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1026
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		1026
Or}	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027

16.1.21.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify quantity of a financial instrument.

Datatype: "Quantity1Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.1.21.5.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1066
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1066

16.1.21.5.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.21.6 Quantity51Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the quantity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C6	1027
Or}	OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>	[1..1]	±		1028

16.1.21.6.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of financial instrument in units, original face amount or current face amount.

Impacted by: C6 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice](#)" on page 1019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1019
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1019
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1020

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.21.6.2 OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

OriginalAndCurrentFace <OrgnlAndCurFace> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1](#)" on page 1065 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1066
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1066

16.1.21.7 FinancialInstrumentQuantity35Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1029
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1029
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1029

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockchainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.21.7.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.21.7.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097

16.1.21.7.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097

16.1.21.7.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity5Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.21.7.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

Datatype: "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1181

16.1.21.8 FinancialInstrumentQuantity34Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1030
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1030
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1030
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1031

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier and when the related account identification is provided as a blockchain address or wallet identification (using BlockChainAddressOrWallet element as the account identification).

16.1.21.8.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.21.8.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097

16.1.21.8.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097

16.1.21.8.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Quantity4Code" on page 1169

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.1.21.8.5 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtITknUnit>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 1181**16.1.22 Rate****16.1.22.1 RateFormat3Choice***Definition:* Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

16.1.22.1.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value is expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 1182**16.1.22.1.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "RateType5Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.2 CorporateActionRate105*Definition:* Specifies rates of a corporate action.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterestRate <IntrstRate>	[0..1]	±		1032
	PercentageSought <PctgSght>	[0..1]	±		1032
	RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>	[0..1]	±		1033
	Spread <Sprd>	[0..1]	±		1033
	BidInterval <BidIntrvl>	[0..1]	±		1033
	PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	NextFactor <NxtFctr>	[0..1]	±		1034
	ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>	[0..1]	±		1034
	InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>	[0..1]	±		1034
	RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>	[0..1]	±		1035
	DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>	[0..1]	±		1035
	IndexFactor <IndxFctr>	[0..1]	±		1035

Constraints

- **DeclaredRateRule**

DeclaredRate may only be used if the dividend or interest declared by the issuer is actually paid in a different currency than the declared one or if the dividend or the interest event makes it possible to elect amongst multiple currency options.

16.1.22.2.1 InterestRate <IntrstRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.

InterestRate <IntrstRate> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat37Choice](#)" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

16.1.22.2.2 PercentageSought <PctgSght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of securities the offeror/issuer will purchase or redeem under the terms of the event.

PercentageSought <PctgSght> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat7Choice](#)" on page 1062 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1062
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062

16.1.22.2.3 RelatedIndex <RltdIndx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Index rate related to the interest rate of the forthcoming interest payment.

RelatedIndex <RltdIndx> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

16.1.22.2.4 Spread <Sprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Margin allowed over or under a given rate.

Spread <Sprd> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

16.1.22.2.5 BidInterval <BidIntrvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Acceptable price increment used for submitting a bid.

BidInterval <BidIntrvl> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateAndAmountFormat38Choice](#)" on page 1060 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1061
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1061

16.1.22.2.6 PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) until the next redemption (factor) date.**PreviousFactor <PrvsFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

16.1.22.2.7 NextFactor <NxtFctr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Factor used to calculate the value of the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities) that will applicable after the redemption (factor) date.**NextFactor <NxtFctr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat12Choice](#)" on page 962 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		962
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		962

16.1.22.2.8 ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of discount for securities purchased through a reinvestment scheme as compared to the current market price of security.**ReinvestmentDiscountRateToMarket <RinvstmtDscntRateToMkt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[RateFormat3Choice](#)" on page 1031 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1031
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1031

16.1.22.2.9 InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the interest payment and the expected or scheduled rate of the interest payment.

InterestShortfall <IntrstShrtfll> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

16.1.22.2.10 RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For structured security issues where there is a set schedule of principal and interest payments for the life of the issue, this is the difference between the actual rate of the capital or principal repayment and the scheduled capital repayment.

RealisedLoss <RealsdLoss> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

16.1.22.2.11 DeclaredRate <DclrdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend or interest rate declared by the issuer.

DeclaredRate <DclrdRate> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat39Choice" on page 1059 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

16.1.22.2.12 IndexFactor <IndxFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Public index rate applied to the amount paid to adjust it to inflation.

IndexFactor <IndxFctr> contains one of the following elements (see "RateAndAmountFormat37Choice" on page 1061 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpctdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

16.1.22.3 RateFormat22Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1036
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1036

16.1.22.3.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4 RateAndAmountFormat52Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1037
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1037
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1037
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1038
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1038
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1040
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1040
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1040
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1041
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1041

16.1.22.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1038
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1038
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1039
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1039
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1040

16.1.22.4.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1038
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1038

16.1.22.4.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.4.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.4.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1039
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1040

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.4.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "[RateStatus1Code](#)" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.4.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.4.4 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1040
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1041
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1041

16.1.22.4.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1040
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1041

16.1.22.4.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "[DeemedRateType1Code](#)" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.4.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.4.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1182

16.1.22.5 RateAndAmountFormat51Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a deemed rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1042
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1042
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcedRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1043
Or	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1043
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1043
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1045
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047

16.1.22.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.5.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.5.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.5.4 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and an amount.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus37** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1043
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1043
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1044
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1044
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045

16.1.22.5.4.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1043
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1044

16.1.22.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as an amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.5.4.3 RateStatus <RateSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate status.

Impacted by: [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1045
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1045

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.5.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.5.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.5.5 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1046
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047

16.1.22.5.5.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **DeemedRateType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1046
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1046

16.1.22.5.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of deemed rate.

Datatype: "DeemedRateType1Code" on page 1146

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.1.22.5.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of deemed rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.5.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1182

16.1.22.6 SolicitationFeeRateFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1047
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1047
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1048
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1048

16.1.22.6.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1182

16.1.22.6.2 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1047
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1048

16.1.22.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.6.2.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.22.6.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7 RatioFormat19Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1049
Or	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1049
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1049
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050
Or	AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>	[1..1]			1050
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1051
Or}	QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>	[1..1]			1051
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1051
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1051

16.1.22.7.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		797
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		797

16.1.22.7.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1049
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050

16.1.22.7.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.3 AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as an amount to quantity ratio.

AmountToQuantity <AmtToQty> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1050
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1051

16.1.22.7.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.22.7.4 QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quantity to amount ratio.

QuantityToAmount <QtyToAmt> contains the following **AmountAndQuantityRatio4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1051
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Quantity		1051

16.1.22.7.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.7.4.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as number.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.22.8 RatioFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice of format to expressed a ratio.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>	[1..1]	±		1052
Or}	AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>	[1..1]			1052
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052

16.1.22.8.1 QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of quantities.

QuantityToQuantity <QtyToQty> contains the following elements (see "[QuantityToQuantityRatio1](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity1 <Qty1>	[1..1]	Quantity		797
	Quantity2 <Qty2>	[1..1]	Quantity		797

16.1.22.8.2 AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio expressed as a quotient of amounts.

AmountToAmount <AmtToAmt> contains the following **AmountToAmountRatio2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount1 <Amt1>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052
	Amount2 <Amt2>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1052

16.1.22.8.2.1 Amount1 <Amt1>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numerator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.8.2.2 Amount2 <Amt2>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Denominator of the quotient of amounts.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9 InterestRateUsedForPaymentFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or a rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1053
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1053
Or}	RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>	[1..1]			1054
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056

16.1.22.9.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.9.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9.3 RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies different formats for interest rate used for payment.

RateTypeAndAmountAndRateStatus <RateTpAndAmtAndRateSts> contains the following **RateTypeAndAmountAndStatus24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1054
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1055
	RateStatus <RateSts>	[0..1]		C57	1055
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056

16.1.22.9.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1054
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1055

16.1.22.9.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of rate.

Datatype: "RateType7Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.1.22.9.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.9.3.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as an amount.*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.9.3.3 RateStatus <RateSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate status.*Impacted by:* [C57 "RateStatusGuideline"](#)

RateStatus <RateSts> contains one of the following **RateStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1055
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1056

Constraints

- **RateStatusGuideline**

The code value ACTU is the default value for a rate status.

16.1.22.9.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the status of the rate.

Datatype: "RateStatus1Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.1.22.9.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status of the rate.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.10 RateAndAmountFormat40Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate or a rate type and rate or an amount or a unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1056
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1056
Or}	RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>	[1..1]			1057
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1058

16.1.22.10.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.10.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.10.3 RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate type and a percentage rate.

RateTypeAndRate <RateTpAndRate> contains the following **RateTypeAndPercentageRate8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RateType <RateTp>	[1..1]			1057
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1058

16.1.22.10.3.1 RateType <RateTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate type.

RateType <RateTp> contains one of the following **RateType42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1057
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1058

16.1.22.10.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the type of withholding tax rate.

Datatype: "WithholdingTaxRateType1Code" on page 1177

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.1.22.10.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the type of withholding tax rate.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.22.10.3.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value expressed as a rate.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 1182**16.1.22.11 RateAndAmountFormat42Choice***Definition:* Choice between an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1058
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1058

16.1.22.11.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency.*Impacted by:* C1 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 1095**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.11.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the rate not specified.*Datatype:* "[RateValueType7Code](#)" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.12 RateFormat20Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1059
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1059
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1059

16.1.22.12.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.12.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.12.3 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcdfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.13 RateAndAmountFormat39Choice

Definition: Choice of format between rate and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1060

16.1.22.13.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.13.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.14 RateAndAmountFormat38Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount, index points or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1060
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1060
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1061
Or}	IndexPoints <IndxPts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1061

16.1.22.14.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.14.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.14.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.14.4 IndexPoints <IndxPts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed in index points.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 1180

16.1.22.15 RateAndAmountFormat37Choice

Definition: Choice of format between a rate, an amount or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1061
Or	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1061
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	1062

16.1.22.15.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.15.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateValueType7Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.22.15.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a currency and amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 1095

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.1.22.16 RateFormat7Choice

Definition: Choice between a rate or an unspecified rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1062
Or}	NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1062

16.1.22.16.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value is expressed as a rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 1182

16.1.22.16.2 NotSpecifiedRate <NotSpcfdRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the rate not specified.

Datatype: "RateType10Code" on page 1170

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.1.23 Safekeeping Place

16.1.23.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1063
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1064
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			1064
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1065

16.1.23.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1063
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1063

16.1.23.1.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 1176

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

16.1.23.1.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.23.1.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 1144**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.23.1.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1064
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1064

16.1.23.1.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 1175

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.1.23.1.3.2 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping.*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1178

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.23.1.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		802
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		802

16.1.24 Securities Quantity**16.1.24.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity18Choice**

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1065
Or}	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1065

16.1.24.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 1180

16.1.24.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 1097

16.1.24.2 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		1066
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		1066

16.1.24.2.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097

16.1.24.2.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 1097

16.1.25 Settlement Chain

16.1.25.1 SettlementParties102

Definition: Specifies settlement parties (delivering/receiving).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]		C3	1067
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1067
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1068
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1068
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1068
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1069
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1069
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1070
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±	C4, C52, C54, C56	1071

Constraints

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party 2 is present, then Party 1 must be present.

On Condition

/Party2 is present

Following Must be True

/Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party 3 is present, then Party 2 must be present.

On Condition

/Party3 is present

Following Must be True

/Party2 Must be present

16.1.25.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First receiving party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the central securities depository where the receiving side of the transaction requests to receive the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule"

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following **PartyIdentification143** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1067
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1068
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1068
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1068
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..*]	±		1069

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

16.1.25.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification122Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1068
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1068
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1068

16.1.25.1.1.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 1178

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.1.25.1.1.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		990
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		990

16.1.25.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 1144

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.1.25.1.1.2 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.1.25.1.1.3 Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides alternate identification for a party using an id type, a country code and a text field.

Alternateldidentification <Altrnld> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 967 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		967
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	967
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[1..1]	Text		968

16.1.25.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the depository.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#), [C52 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#)

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount204](#)" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		969
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		969
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		969
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		969
	Alternateldidentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		969

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True

/SafekeepingAccount Must be present

Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
 Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.25.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party1.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalInformationRule", C52 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule", C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule", C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"

Party2 <Pty2> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount204" on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		969
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		969
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		969
	ProcessingIdentification <Prccgld>	[0..1]	Text		969
	AlternateIdentification <Altrnld>	[0..*]	±		969

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
 /SafekeepingAccount Must be present
 Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
 /BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
/SafekeepingAccount is present
Following Must be True
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.25.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the party2.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditionalInformationRule"](#), [C52 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule"](#), [C54 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule"](#), [C56 "SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule"](#)

Party3 <Pty3> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentificationAndAccount204"](#) on page 968 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		969
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	Text		969
	BlockChainAddressOrWallet <BlckChainAdrOrWllt>	[0..1]	Text		969
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		969
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[0..*]	±		969

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation field in all elements must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed or advised differently in the element definition as in NarrativeVersion.

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress1Rule**

Either SafekeepingAccount or BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be present but not both.

Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be present
Or /BlockChainAddressOrWallet Must be present

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress2Rule**

If BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present then SafekeepingAccount must be absent.

On Condition
/BlockChainAddressOrWallet is present
Following Must be True
/SafekeepingAccount Must be absent

- **SafekeepingAccountOrBlockChainAddress3Rule**

If SafekeepingAccount is present, then BlockChainAddressOrWallet must be absent.

On Condition
 /SafekeepingAccount is present
 Following Must be True
 /BlockchainAddressOrWallet Must be absent

16.1.26 Status

16.1.26.1 NoSpecifiedReason1

Definition: No specified reason available for the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072

16.1.26.1.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.2 RejectedStatus43Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1072
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1073
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1075
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1075

16.1.26.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.2.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the rejected status.*Impacted by:* C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectedStatusReason41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1073
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1075
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1075

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.2.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.**ReasonCode <RsnCd>** contains one of the following **RejectedReason43Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1073
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1075

16.1.26.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.*Datatype:* "RejectionReason64Code" on page 1171

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

16.1.26.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.2.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.26.3 RejectedStatus42Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1076
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1076
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1077

16.1.26.3.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1076
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1077

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.3.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason42Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1077
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1077

16.1.26.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason67Code" on page 1174

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

16.1.26.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.3.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "Max210Text" on page 1184

16.1.26.4 PendingStatus66Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1078
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C6	1078
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1078
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1079

16.1.26.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending status.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingStatusReason24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1078
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1079

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.4.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason62Choice](#)" on page 1082 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1083

16.1.26.4.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.26.5 RejectedStatus41Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason and no reason for the corporate action instruction processing rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1079
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C5	1079
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

16.1.26.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectedStatusReason39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1080
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1082

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.5.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been rejected.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **RejectedReason41Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1080
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1082

16.1.26.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Datatype: "RejectionReason66Code" on page 1173

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

16.1.26.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.5.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.26.6 PendingReason62Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1083
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1083

16.1.26.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.*Datatype:* "PendingReason23Code" on page 1166

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

16.1.26.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.7 PendingReason54Choice

Definition: Choice between a standard code and a proprietary code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084

16.1.26.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Datatype: "PendingReason19Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

16.1.26.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.8 PendingStatusReason18

Definition: Specifies reasons for the pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]	±		1085
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1085

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.8.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction's processing is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingReason54Choice](#)" on page 1084 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1084
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1084

16.1.26.8.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.26.9 ProprietaryReason4

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1086
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.26.10 PendingCancellationStatus7Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction cancellation pending cancellation status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1086
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C1, C5	1087
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1087
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1088

16.1.26.10.1 NotSpecifiedReason <NotSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending cancellation status.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline", C5 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingCancellationStatusReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1087
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1088

Constraints

- AccountServicerDeadlineMissedGuideline**

When ReasonCode/Code is ADEA (Account Servicer Deadline Missed), the instruction is assumed to be processed "on a best effort basis" by the account servicer.

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.10.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request is pending.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **PendingCancellationReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1087
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1088

16.1.26.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Datatype: "PendingCancellationReason5Code" on page 1165

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason why a cancellation request sent for the related instruction is pending.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.10.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.26.11 CancelledStatus11Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1088
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1089
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1089
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1090

16.1.26.11.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.11.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1089
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1090

Constraints

- AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.11.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1089
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1090

16.1.26.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason5Code" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.11.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides additional information about the processed instruction.*Datatype:* "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184**16.1.26.12 AcceptedStatus8Choice***Definition:* Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction processing accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1090
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C4	1090
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1091
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1091
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1092

16.1.26.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason not specified.*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.12.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the accepted status.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AcceptedStatusReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1091
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1091
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1092

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.12.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been accepted.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **AcceptedReason10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1091
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1091

16.1.26.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "AcknowledgementReason7Code" on page 1097

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of additional information about the processed instruction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.12.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.26.13 CancelledStatus12Choice

Definition: Choice between a reason or no reason for the corporate action instruction or instruction cancellation cancelled/cancellation completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1092
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C3	1092
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1093
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1093
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1094

16.1.26.13.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason not specified.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 1161

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.1.26.13.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **CancelledStatusReason11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReasonCode <RsnCd>	[1..1]			1093
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1093
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1094

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.26.13.2.1 ReasonCode <RsnCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction or instruction cancellation has been cancelled.

ReasonCode <RsnCd> contains one of the following **CancelledReason8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1093
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1093

16.1.26.13.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason6Code" on page 1105

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.1.26.13.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification specifying the reason why the instruction is cancelled.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.13.2.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information about the processed instruction.

Datatype: "[Max210Text](#)" on page 1184

16.1.26.14 ProprietaryStatusAndReason6

Definition: Provides the proprietary status and reason of an instruction or an instruction cancellation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>	[1..1]	±		1094
	ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>	[0..*]	±	C2	1094

16.1.26.14.1 ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the status related to an instruction.

ProprietaryStatus <PrtrySts> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		805
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		805
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		805

16.1.26.14.2 ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason related to a proprietary status.

Impacted by: [C2 "AdditionalReasonInformationRule"](#)

ProprietaryReason <PrtryRsn> contains the following elements (see "ProprietaryReason4" on page 1085 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		1086
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		1086

Constraints

- **AdditionalReasonInformationRule**

The AdditionalReasonInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

16.1.27 System Identification

16.1.27.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1095
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1095

16.1.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 1149

16.1.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 1185

16.2 Message Datatypes

16.2.1 Amount

16.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 1097

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

16.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

16.2.2 CodeSet

16.2.2.1 AcknowledgementReason7Code

Definition: Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTP	NotStraightThroughProcessing	Instruction was not straight through processing and had to be processed manually.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.2.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.2.2.4 AdditionalBusinessProcess10Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
REVR	NotificationOfReversal	Indicates a preadvice of movement reversal.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.5 AdditionalBusinessProcess11Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.6 AdditionalBusinessProcess7Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAI	ClaimOrCompensation	Relates to a claim on the associated corporate action event.
TAXR	TaxRefund	Relates to a tax refund from the authorities on the associated corporate action event.
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will

CodeName	Name	Definition
		be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.2.2.7 AdditionalBusinessProcess8Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event such as an automatic market claim.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.

16.2.2.8 AdditionalBusinessProcess9Code

Definition: Specifies the additional business process linked to a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACLA	AutomaticMarketClaim	Will automatically give rise to market claims by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ATXF	SubjectToTransformation	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system and replaced with transactions in the outturn resource(s).
CNTR	CancelUnderlyingTrades	As a result of the corporate action, all transactions in the underlying security will be cancelled by the system.
NAMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaimsAndTransformations	Event will not automatically give rise to market claims and transformations by the account servicer, for example, a Central Securities Depository (CSD).
NPLE	NoSplitElection	Issuer only allows a single option to be selected per designated holding.
SCHM	SchemeOrPlanOfArrangement	Component event of a scheme/plan of arrangement: a reorganisation of a company or a group of companies, and their capital.
CONS	Consent	Relates to a consent within a corporate action event other than a Consent event (: 22F:: CAEV//CONS).
PPUT	PartialMandatoryPutRedemption	Partial mandatory exchange of a portion of bonds where the exchanged securities are usually remarketed. The issuer may offer holders the right to retain instead of exchanging their securities. A lottery will be used to determine eligibility for the event.
FPRE	FullPrefunding	Full pre-funding of a debt instrument by the issuer prior to original maturity when the issuer deposits assets in trust. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
PPRE	PartialPreFunding	Partial pre-funding of a debt instrument prior to maturity drawn through a lottery process. One new security is issued with an earlier maturity date for the refunded (called portion) and the other new security is issued with the original maturity date for the non refunded (remaining) portion. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance corporate action event.
REAC	RequiredAction	Proceeds / entitlements of the mandatory event can only be paid if specified action is taken by the account owner.
INCP	IncentivePremiumPayment	The event is a payment of an incentive premium related to the voting conditions prescribed at a general meeting.

16.2.2.9 AddressType2Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

16.2.2.10 AmountPriceType1Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

16.2.2.11 AmountPriceType2Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.

16.2.2.12 AmountPriceType3Code*Definition:* Specifies the amount price type.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
PLOT	Lot	Price expressed as an amount of money per lot.

16.2.2.13 BeneficiaryCertificationType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
DOMI	DomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify his domicile.
NDOM	NonDomicileCountry	The holder of the security has to certify, in line with the terms of the corporate action, that it is not domiciled in the country indicated.
FULL	FullBeneficialOwnerBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide his beneficial owner details for disclosure/instruction purpose.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.
TRBD	TaxRateBreakdown	The holder of the security has to provide basic details on nominals and associated tax rate to be used by the account servicer.
PAPW	BeneficialOwnerPaperwork	Indicates if the Beneficial Owner is responsible to fill in the paperwork.
PABD	ICSDParticipantBreakdown	The (I)CSD has to provide its participants' details for disclosure purpose to the issuer/issuer's agent.
FRAC	FractionBreakdown	Indicates that the rounding rule in the Fraction Disposition component at the option level can be offered at the beneficial owner level.

16.2.2.14 BeneficiaryCertificationType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCI	AccreditedInvestor	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is an Accredited Investor as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation D.
NCOM	NonCompany	The holder of the security has to certify he is an Non-Company related person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QIBB	QIBCertification	The holder of the security has to irrevocably certify that it is a Qualified Institutional Buyer as defined in US Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 144A.

16.2.2.15 BidRangeType1Code

Definition: Types of acceptable bid range values.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	Divisible	All values (including minimum and maximum prices) are divisible by the bid interval.
INCR	Incremental	No values within the bid range are divisible by the bid interval including the minimum and maximum prices. Each value between the minimum and maximum prices is incremented by the bid interval.
MULT	InMultiple	Minimum and maximum prices are not divisible by the bid interval. All successive values between the minimum and maximum prices are in multiples of the bid interval.

16.2.2.16 BusinessMessagePriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

16.2.2.17 CancelledStatusReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.18 CancelledStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, for example, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Instruction has been cancelled by the agent due to an event deadline extension.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.19 CertificationFormatType1Code

Definition: Specifies the certification format required, that is, physical or electronic format.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Certification must be provided in electronic format.
PHYS	Physical	Certification must be provided in physical format.

16.2.2.20 ConsentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of consent announced.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTRM	ChangeInTerms	Change in the terms and conditions of the bond.
DUPY	DueAndPayable	Change in the due and payable conditions.

16.2.2.21 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

16.2.2.22 CorporateActionCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies reasons for cancellation of a corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	Withdrawal	Cancellation due to the corporate action event being cancelled by the issuer.
PROC	Processing	Cancellation due to a processing error.

16.2.2.23 CorporateActionChangeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.
DECI	Decimalisation	Process of changing the accounting method of a security, for example, mutual fund, from units to a quantity with decimals.

16.2.2.24 CorporateActionChangeType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of changes.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BERE	BearToRegistered	Change from bearer into registered form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificates	Change of all instruments into certificates.
DEPH	DematerialisedToPhysical	Change from dematerialised into physical form.
GPPH	GlobalPermanentToPhysical	Change from global permanent to physical form.
GTGP	GlobalTemporaryToGlobalPermanent	Change from global temporary to global permanent form.
GTPH	GlobalTemporaryToPhysical	Change from global temporary to physical form.
NAME	Name	The issuing company changes its name. CA event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
PHDE	PhysicalToDematerialised	Change from physical into dematerialised form.
REBE	RegisteredToBearer	Change from registered into bearer form.
TERM	Terms	Change in the terms of the security.

16.2.2.25 CorporateActionEventProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of event processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	No debit or credit of resources.
DISN	Distribution	Holder of the relevant security on a certain date, for example, the record date, will receive a benefit without giving up the underlying security.
REOR	Reorganisation	Underlying security will be debited and may be replaced by another resource (or resources).

16.2.2.26 CorporateActionEventStage3Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
APPD	Approved	Approved at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
CLDE	Deactivated	Offer is closed for acceptance.
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAPS	Lapsed	Event/offer conditions have not been met and the event/offer is terminated or lapsed.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
PWAL	ActionPeriod	Open for acceptance until the next specified deadline in the announcement (if any).
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.
SUAP	SubjectToApproval	Subject to approval at the relevant meeting, for example, dividend.
UNAC	UnconditionalAsToAcceptance	The required level of acceptances specified in the terms of the offer has been achieved but there are still outstanding conditions to fulfil.
WHOU	WhollyUnconditional	Wholly unconditional; all conditions specified in the offer document have been satisfied.

16.2.2.27 CorporateActionEventStage4Code

Definition: Specifies the stage of the CA lottery event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	CancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of an original lottery or an original and supplemental lottery. A subsequent lottery will be performed under a new event.
PART	SupplementalCancellationAndReRun	Cancellation and re-run of a supplemental lottery only. A subsequent new supplemental lottery will be performed under the original event.
RESC	SupplementalCancellation	A supplemental lottery is being cancelled by the issuer. No subsequent lottery will be performed.

16.2.2.28 CorporateActionEventType30Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually

CodeName	Name	Definition
		comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend

CodeName	Name	Definition
		rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
MTNG	SecuritiesHoldersMeeting	Ordinary or annual or extraordinary or special general meeting.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.29 CorporateActionEventType31Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRI0	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.30 CorporateActionEventType32Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with

CodeName	Name	Definition
		different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to

CodeName	Name	Definition
		reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which

CodeName	Name	Definition
		usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
TNDP	TaxOnNonDistributedProceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.

16.2.2.31 CorporateActionEventType34Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	ActiveTradingStatus	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
DFLT	BondDefault	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
BONU	BonusIssue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
EXRI	CallOnIntermediateSecurities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPD	CapitalDistribution	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or SICAVs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
DRCA	CashDistributionFromNonEligibleSecuritiesSales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.
COOP	CompanyOption	Company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CLSA	ClassActionProposedSettlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities (generally convertible bonds or preferred shares) into another form of securities (usually common shares) at a pre-stated price/ratio.
CREV	CreditEvent	Occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, for example, usually units comprised of warrants and bond or warrants and equity. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares or cash. To be distinguished from DRIP as the company creates new share capital in exchange for the dividend rather than investing the dividend in the market.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Dividend payment where holders can keep cash or have the cash reinvested in the market by the issuer into additional shares in the issuing company. To be distinguished from DVOP as the company invests the dividend in the market rather than creating new share capital in exchange for the dividend.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DTCH	DutchAuction	Action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
REDM	FinalMaturity	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
MCAL	FullCall	Redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.
INCR	IncreaseInValue	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged.
PPMT	InstalmentCall	Instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
RHDI	IntermediateSecuritiesDistribution	Distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
LIQU	LiquidationDividend	Distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
EXTM	MaturityExtension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	NonOfficialOffer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
CERT	NonUSTEFRADCertification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ODLT	OddLotSalePurchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OTHR	OtherEvent	Other event, use only when no other event type applies, for example, a new event type.
PARI	PariPassu	Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, for example, pari-passu or assimilation. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or may result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches.
PCAL	PartialRedemptionWithoutPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PRED	PartialRedemptionWithPoolFactorReduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PINK	PayInKind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	PlaceOfIncorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PDEF	Prefunding	Also called partial defeasance. Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PRIO	PriorityIssue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.
BPUT	PutRedemption	Early redemption of a security at the election of the holder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REMK	RemarketingAgreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
BIDS	RepurchaseOffer	Repurchase offer / issuer bid / reverse rights. Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
RHTS	RightsIssue	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
DVSC	ScripDividend	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
SHPR	SharesPremiumDividend	Corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	SmallestNegotiableUnit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	SpinOff	Distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
SPLF	StockSplit	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TREC	TaxReclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
TEND	Tender	Offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
DLST	TradingStatusDelisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	TradingStatusSuspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
EXWA	WarrantExercise	Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.
ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.

16.2.2.32 CorporateActionFrequencyType5Code

Definition: Automatic Reinvestment of Cash distributed by accumulating funds.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Payment of a dividend, less amounts already paid through interim dividends.
INTE	Interim	Dividend declared and paid before annual earnings have been determined.
REIN	Reinvestment	Reinvestment of cash distributed.
REGR	Regular	Dividend paid at regular interval, for example, quarterly.
SPEC	Special	Dividend in addition to the regular dividend being paid by the company.
SPRE	SpecialDividendWithReinvestment	Special Dividend with reinvestment component.

16.2.2.33 CorporateActionInformationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of information event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	ConferenceCall	Information is about an informal call when an issuer, trustee, agent wishes to talk to note holders to discuss a certain issue or potential change to the notes; nothing said being binding.

16.2.2.34 CorporateActionMandatoryVoluntary1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is mandatory, mandatory with options or voluntary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	Mandatory	Participation in CA event is mandatory. Further instructions from the account owner are not required.
CHOS	MandatoryWithOptions	Participation in the corporate action is mandatory and further instructions from the account owner are required, unless a default option has been specified.
VOLU	Voluntary	Participation in the corporate action is voluntary. If the owner wishes to take part in the event, instructions from the account owner are required.

16.2.2.35 CorporateActionNarrative1Code

Definition: Specifies the narrative type of a corporate action.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAXE	TaxationConditions	Provides taxation conditions that cannot be included within the structured fields of this message.
REGI	RegistrationDetails	Provides information required for the registration.
WTRC	WithholdingTaxReliefCertification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
RFMC	ICSDRefusalOfMarkUpDownConfirmation	In the context of a corporate action, an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) refuses a mark-up/ mark-down confirmation sent by the account servicer.
PAUT	ChasingOfPriorAuthorization	International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) chases the authorisation from the account servicer in order to process the exchange from global temporary to global permanent.
CTIN	ConfirmationOfHoldingTransfer	Confirmation of transfer of interests between International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) following a corporate actions.

16.2.2.36 CorporateActionNotificationType1Code

Definition: Type of notification advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New notification.
REPL	Replacement	Notification replacing a previously sent notification.
RMDR	Reminder	Notification sent as a reminder of an event taking place.

16.2.2.37 CorporateActionOption11Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a putable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.2.2.38 CorporateActionOption12Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.

16.2.2.39 CorporateActionOption15Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.40 CorporateActionOption16Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting. If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CERT	Certification	Certification is provided.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global

CodeName	Name	Definition
		certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.41 CorporateActionOption17Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action options.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABST	Abstain	<p>Vote expressed as abstain. In this case, the issuing company will add the number of shares to the quorum of the meeting.</p> <p>If the voting right is not executed, it will not be added to the quorum. In this case, code NOAC should be used.</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
BSPL	BonusSharePlan	Receive equities from the share premium reserve of the company and considered as a capital distribution rather than a disbursement of income with different tax implications (typically found in Australia).
BUYA	BuyUp	Buy additional securities to round up position.
CASE	CashAndSecurity	Option to choose between different security and cash options.
CASH	Cash	Option to choose cash.
CEXC	ConsentAndExchange	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to exchange securities.
CONN	ConsentDenied	Vote not to approve the event or proposal.
CONY	ConsentGranted	Vote to approve the event or proposal.
CTEN	ConsentAndTender	Vote to consent to change the terms of the securities agreement and to tender securities for cash.
EXER	Exercise	Exercise intermediate securities or warrants.
LAPS	Lapse	Allow event or entitled security to expire.
MKDW	MarkDown	Mark down the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MKUP	MarkUp	Mark up the global certificate as a result of a corporate action (instruction from International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs) to common depositories who are holding the global certificate on behalf of the International Central Securities Depositories (ICSDs)).
MPUT	Retain	Option that allows a holder to elect to retain their holding, for example, a puttable bond.
NOAC	NoAction	Option for the account owner not to take part in the event. This would include opt-out for class actions and lodging of dissenters' rights.
NOQU	NonQualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a non-qualified investor.
OFFR	ProposedRate	In a remarketing of variable notes, the margin that shareholders can propose in respect of the next interest period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Generic corporate action option to be used in case that no other specific code is appropriate.
OVER	Oversubscribe	Subscribe to more equities than underlying securities position allows.
QINV	QualifiedInvestor	Account owner is a qualified investor.
SECU	Security	Distribution of securities to holders.
SLLE	SellEntitlement	Sell the intermediate securities.
TAXI	TaxInstruction	Tax instruction.
PRUN	UnknownProceeds	Proceeds not known during election period. The option can result in cash and/or securities.
BOBD	BeneficialOwnerBreakdownRequest	Breakdown of beneficial ownership required for withholding tax reclaim event.

16.2.2.42 CorporateActionPreliminaryAdviceType1Code

Definition: Type of movement preliminary advice.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWM	New	New movement preliminary advice.
REPL	Replacement	Movement preliminary advice replacing a previously sent preliminary advice.

16.2.2.43 CorporateActionReversalReason1Code

Definition: The reason why a reversal of payment is taking place in corporate action processing.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCBD	DayCountBasisDifference	Difference in day count basis.
IVAD	IncorrectValueDate	Value date is incorrect.
IREC	IncorrectRecordDate	Record date is incorrect.
IPRI	IncorrectPrice	Price is incorrect.
UPAY	UnduePayment	Payment is not due.
IETR	IncorrectEventLevelTaxRate	Event level tax rate is incorrect.
FNRC	FundsNotReceived	Funds have not been received.
POCS	PaymentOutsideClearingSystem	Payment will occur outside of clearing system.
IPCU	IncorrectPaymentCurrency	Payment currency is incorrect.

16.2.2.44 CorporateActionStatementReportingType1Code

Definition: Type of statement reporting on account holdings for corporate action events for example. reporting on multiple accounts or multiple events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MASE	MultipleAccounts	The reporting is for a single event and for multiple accounts.
SAME	MultipleEvents	The reporting is for multiple events for a single account.

16.2.2.45 CorporateActionStatementType2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the statement contains missing instructions only or all instructions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISS	Missing	Statement contains missing instructions.
ALLL	All	Statement contains all instructions.
BALO	BalanceOnlyNotification	Balance information with no instruction details provided.
BALI	BalanceInformation	Balance information with instruction details.

16.2.2.46 CorporateActionTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share (TID/TIS).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TDIY	Calculated	Fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
TDIN	NotCalculated	Fund is not calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per dividend/taxable income per share.

16.2.2.47 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.2.2.48 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

16.2.2.49 DateType1Code

Definition: Specifies when date is unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.50 DateType7Code

Definition: Type of date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.2.2.51 DateType8Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dates.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ONGO	Ongoing	Ongoing basis, which indicates that the date is determined by "ongoing basis" process, for example "au fil de l'eau".

16.2.2.52 DateType9Code

Definition: Date is specified as a fixed code value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PWAL	BlockingTillEndOfElectionPeriod	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the end of the election period of the option.
MKDT	BlockingTillMarketDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the market deadline of the option.
MEET	BlockingTillMeetingDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the meeting date.
PAYD	BlockingTillPaymentDate	Unblocking will occur on payment date of the option.
RDTE	BlockingTillRecordDate	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the record date of the event.
RDDT	BlockingTillResponseDeadline	Blocking occurs until and inclusive of the account servicer deadline for the option.
NARR	NarrativeUnblockingDate	Refer to additional information element for the date until when the securities are blocked.
UKWN	Unknown	Date is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.53 DeemedRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of a deemed rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEDI	DeemedDividendProceeds	Deemed rate of dividend proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEFP	DeemedFundProceeds	Deemed rate of fund proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DEIT	DeemedInterestProceeds	Deemed rate of interest proceeds attributed to the security holder.
DERY	DeemedRoyaltiesProceeds	Deemed rate of royalties proceeds attributed to the security holder.

16.2.2.54 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

16.2.2.55 DistributionType3Code

Definition: Specifies whether the proceeds of the event will be distributed on a rolling basis rather than on a specific date.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final payment.
INTE	Interim	Interim payment.
ONGO	Ongoing	Event is ongoing for acceptance on an unsolicited basis.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Event will have a number of acceptance and payment dates until further announcement by the Issuer or its agent.

16.2.2.56 DividendRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.

16.2.2.57 ElectionMovementType2Code

Definition: Specifies the effect on the holdings of electing a Corporate Action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRCT	Direct	Direct movement of resource, that is, cash or security that is directly credited to the paying agent account.
SEQD	Sequestered	Election results in a change of balance type that transfers control of the securities rather than the securities themselves.

16.2.2.58 EUCapitalGain2Code

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

16.2.2.59 EventCompletenessStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the details provided about an event are complete or incomplete.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Event details are complete.
INCO	Incomplete	Event details are not complete.

16.2.2.60 EventConfirmationStatus1Code

Definition: Indicates the status of the occurrence of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmed	Occurrence of the event has been confirmed.
UCON	Unconfirmed	Occurrence of the event has not been confirmed.

16.2.2.61 EventFrequency4Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

16.2.2.62 EventSequenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the event is an interim or a final event in a series of successive events.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FINL	Final	Final event in a series of successive events.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTE	Interim	Interim event in a series of successive events.

16.2.2.63 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

16.2.2.64 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.2.65 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.2.66 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.2.67 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.2.68 FractionDispositionType10Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
EXPI	Expire	Let fractions expire worthless.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

16.2.2.69 FractionDispositionType11Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

16.2.2.70 FractionDispositionType8Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYU	BuyUp	Buy securities up to next whole number.
CINL	CashInLieuOfFraction	Fractional part of cash. Take cash in lieu of fractions.
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.2.2.71 FractionDispositionType9Code

Definition: Indicates that fractional value should be retained; no rounding.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	IssueFraction	Take distribution of fractions in the form of securities.
RDDN	RoundDown	Round the entitlement down to the last full unit/minimum nominal quantity, fractions are discarded.
STAN	RoundToNearest	If the fraction is greater than or equal to 0.5 of the resulting security then round up, else round down as specified in the respective RDUP and RDDN codes.
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the next full unit/minimum nominal quantity at no cost.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Characteristics of the disposition of fractions are unknown.

16.2.2.72 GrossDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.

16.2.2.73 GrossDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
LTCG	LongTermCapitalGain	Long term capital gain.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
STCG	ShortTermCapitalGain	Short term capital gain.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.2.2.74 InterestComputationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to compute accruing interest of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
A001	IC30360ISDAor30360AmericanBasicRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). This is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	IC30365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th).
A003	IC30Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual365Fixed	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	ActualActualICMA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi-interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi-interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	IC30E360orEuroBondBasismodel1	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. However, if the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be the 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	ActualActualISDA	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall (falling on a normal year, year) divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall (falling on a leap year, year) divided by 366.
A009	Actual365LorActuActubasisRule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	ActualActualAFB	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year subperiods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the subperiods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each subperiod and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	IC30360ICMAor30360basicrule	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be the 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 1 January 1999.
A012	IC30E2360orEurobondbasismodel2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 29 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 29th, or to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. The 29th day of February in a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb when the first day of the interest period is the 30th or the 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on 30 Feb when the end of the period is the 30th or the 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is the 29th, or three days of interest in February when it is 28 Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	IC30E3360orEurobondbasismodel3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that the 31st is assumed to be the 30th and 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be the 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual365NL	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
NARR	Narrative	Other method than A001-A020. See Narrative.

16.2.2.75 IntermediateSecurityDistributionType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of intermediate security distribution.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDS	ReverseRights	Distribution of reverser rights.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Distribution of dividend reinvestment securities.
DVCA	CashDividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DVOP	DividendOption	Distribution of dividend option.
EXRI	SubscriptionRights	Distribution of subscription rights.
PRIO	OpenOfferRights	Distribution of open offer rights.
DVSC	ScripDividendOrPayment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	StockDividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock.
INTR	InterestPayment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	LiquidationDividendOrPayment	A distribution of cash, assets or both.
SOFF	SpinOff	A distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders.
SPLF	StockSplit	Also known as change in nominal value or subdivision. Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
BONU	BonusRights	Distribution of bonus rights.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.

16.2.2.76 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

16.2.2.77 IssuerTaxability2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the corporate action proceeds are taxable at issuer level.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TXBL	Taxable	The relevant proceeds are taxable.

16.2.2.78 LotteryType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of lottery.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	OriginalLotteryNotification	Original lottery that has been announced for a specific amount and date.
SUPP	SupplementalLotteryNotification	Supplemental or additional quantity called on a previously announced original lottery.

16.2.2.79 MarketType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of market in which transactions take place, for example, primary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	PrimaryMarket	The place is a primary market.
SECM	SecondaryMarket	The place is a secondary market.
OTCO	OverTheCounter	The place is over the counter.
VARI	Various	Various places.
EXCH	StockExchange	The place is a stock exchange.

16.2.2.80 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

16.2.2.81 NetDividendRateType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.

16.2.2.82 NetDividendRateType7Code

Definition: Specifies the type of dividend rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPO	CapitalPortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which capital is distributed.
CDFI	ForeignIncome	Rate relating to a foreign income type such as a conduit foreign income.
FUPU	FullPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the full period units, for example Group I units in UK.
FLFR	FullyFranked	Rate resulting from a fully franked dividend paid by a company; the rate includes tax credit for companies that have made sufficient tax payments during the fiscal period.
INCO	IncomePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which income is distributed.
INTR	Interest	Rate relating to the underlying security for which interest is paid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOIC	SundryOrOtherIncome	Rate relating to the underlying security for which other income is paid.
TXBL	TaxablePortion	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is charged.
TXDF	TaxDeferred	Rate relating to the underlying security for which tax is deferred.
TXFR	TaxFree	Rate relating to the underlying security which is not taxable.
UNFR	Unfranked	Rate resulting from an unfranked dividend paid by a company; the rate does not include tax credit and is subject to withholding tax.
PAPU	PartWayPeriodUnitsIncomePortion	Distribution rate relating to the part way period units, for example Group II units in UK.
REES	RealEstatePropertyIncomePortion	Rate of income distribution originated by real estate investment.

16.2.2.83 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are newly issued or not, defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
EXIS	ExistingIssue	Securities proceeds are not new issues.
NEIS	NewIssue	Securities proceeds are newly issued.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
UKWN	Unknown	Not known whether the securities proceeds are newly issued or not.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

16.2.2.84 NewSecuritiesIssuanceType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of securities proceeds; whether they are defeased or non-defeased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEFE	DefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds have been placed in escrow by a trustee or agent to ensure payment on a portion of the outstanding balance of the original security on maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NDEF	NonDefeasedSecurityIndicator	Funds will not be guaranteed at maturity by the issuer or paying agent for this newly issued non-defeased security. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
REFU	RefundedSecurityIndicator	New security issued that has been refunded to an earlier maturity date. Applicable only in the frame of a partial defeasance PDEF corporate action event.
NREF	NonRefundedSecurityIndicator	New Security issued that has not been refunded and the maturity date of the original underlying security is unchanged. Applicable only in the frame of a Partial Defeasance PDEF corporate action event.

16.2.2.85 NonEligibleProceedsIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies information regarding the non eligibility of the outturn resources.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NELC	NonEligibleCurrency	Currency not eligible for settlement in the Central Securities Depository (CSD).
ACLI	AccountLimitation	Participant's account limitation.
ONEL	OtherNonEligibility	Other source of non eligibility.

16.2.2.86 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

16.2.2.87 OfferType4Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions that apply to the offer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQUE	SqueezeOutBid	Offer launched by a company, in possession of a large number of the shares (90% - 95%) of a company (generally as a result of a tender offer), in order to acquire the remaining shares of that company.
ERUN	RestrictionExchange	Exchange of Restricted to Unrestricted (or vice versa).
PART	PartialOffer	Offer made by the offeror for a portion of the outstanding shares not already owned by the offeror.
FCFS	FirstComeFirstServed	Securities will be accepted in the order they have been submitted until the target number of quantity sought is reached.
FINL	FinalOffer	Final or last offer to holders subject to offer conditions being reached, for example, 50 percent accepted on a tender.
NDIS	DissenterRightsNotApplicable	Dissenter's rights are not applicable for this option of the offer.
DISS	DissenterRights	Securities holder has the right to disagree with a mandatory event. This right is not inherent in all offers and therefore must be noted in announcements only when applicable.

16.2.2.88 OptionAvailabilityStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the option availability.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTV	Inactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
CANC	Cancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.

16.2.2.89 OptionFeatures11Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASVO	AccountServicerOption	Option is offered by the account servicer only.
BOIS	BeneficiaryOwnerInstruction	Indicates that the holder needs to instruct at beneficiary owner level only.
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
NOSE	NoServiceOffered	Feature whereby the holder must elect directly to the issuer's agent (issuer only supported option).
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
CAOS	OptionApplicability	Option applicability is not subject to the account owner decision but depends on the terms defined by the issuer, for example in the case of equity linked notes or warrants.
PINS	PreviousInstructionInvalidity	Indicates the previously sent instructions becomes invalid. This is only applicable after a market deadline extension.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.
QCAS	InstructCashAmount	Feature whereby the holder should only instruct a cash amount.
SHAR	ShareholderNumber	Indicates usage of a reference number to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider (for instance allocation code).

16.2.2.90 OptionFeatures12Code

Definition: Specifies the features that may apply to a corporate action option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.

16.2.2.91 OptionFeatures6Code

Definition: Specifies the feature of an option.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COND	Conditional	Feature whereby the holder can elect to place a condition on the acceptance of the option.
MAXC	MaximumCash	Maximum cash option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of cash and securities outturn.
MAXS	MaximumSecurities	Maximum stock option, may be subject to scaling, as such you may receive a combination of securities and cash outturn.
OPLF	OddLotPreference	Tender or exchange with the odd lot preference.
PROR	Proration	Feature whereby the option can be subject to pro ration in case, for example, of over-subscription.
VVPR	ReducedWithholdingTax	Reduced withholding tax rate applies to the option.

16.2.2.92 OptionNumber1Code

Definition: Code identifying special corporate action option numbers.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSO	Unsolicited	The corporate action instruction is unsolicited, that is, the instruction has not been preceded by a corporate action notification.

16.2.2.93 OptionStyle2Code

Definition: Defines how an option can be exercised.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMER	American	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European	Option that can be exercised on expiry date only.

16.2.2.94 Payment1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.
CONT	ContractualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer.

16.2.2.95 Payment2Code

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment occurs or will occur in advance of receipt of proceeds from the issuer and based on a contractual agreement established with the account servicer or upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualPayment	The cash payment occurs or will occur upon receipt of proceeds from the issuer.

16.2.2.96 PendingCancellationReason5Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the cancellation request has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

16.2.2.97 PendingReason19Code

Definition: Standard code to specify the reason why the instruction/event has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSEC	NotDelivered	Financial instruments have not been delivered by the issuer.
NPAY	NoPayment	Payment has not been made by issuer.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AUTH	SentToTaxAuthorities	Tax reclaim has been sent to the tax authorities.
VLDA	ValidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the event is pending, the tax reclaim is valid for the tax authorities.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.

16.2.2.98 PendingReason23Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction has a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline. Processed on best effort basis.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
FULL	PendingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Pending receipt of beneficiary owner details.
MCER	MissingCertification	Awaiting receipt of adequate certification.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient financial instruments in your account.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
DQUA	QuantityDisagreement	Quantity of financial instruments does not match.
PENR	PendingReceipt	The instruction is pending receipt of securities, for example, from a purchase or loan.
CERT	WrongCertificatesNumbers	Certificate number error.
DQCS	DisagreementOnCashAmount	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
SNAV	SystemNotAvailable	System is not available. Instruction is sent outside of business hours.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

16.2.2.99 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

16.2.2.100 PriceRateType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

16.2.2.101 PriceValueType10Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.102 PriceValueType8Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.

16.2.2.103 PriceValueType9Code

Definition: Specifies a type of price value.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.104 ProcessingPosition3Code

Definition: Specifies the processing position.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AFTE	After	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed after the linked transaction/instruction.
WITH	With	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed with the linked transaction/instruction.
BEFO	Before	Specifies that the transaction/instruction is to be executed before the linked transaction/instruction.
INFO	Information	Specifies that the transactions/instructions are linked for information purposes only.

16.2.2.105 ProtectInstructionStatus3Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.
COVR	FullyCovered	Protect instruction has been fully covered.
EXPI	Expired	Protect instruction has expired.

16.2.2.106 ProtectInstructionStatus4Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the protect transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPEN	Open	Protect instruction which has not been fully covered. Will include partial covers.

16.2.2.107 ProtectTransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.
COVP	CoverOnBehalfOfAnotherParticipantTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover on behalf of another participant transaction type.
COVR	CoverProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a cover protect transaction type.

16.2.2.108 ProtectTransactionType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of protect instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROT	ProtectTransaction	Reorganisation is a protect transaction type.

16.2.2.109 Quantity1Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
QALL	AllSecurities	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.2.2.110 Quantity4Code

Definition: Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Instruction applies to the entire eligible balance of underlying securities.

16.2.2.111 Quantity5Code*Definition:* Specifies quantity of a financial instrument.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	UnknownQuantity	Quantity is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.112 RateStatus1Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualRate	Rate is actual.
INDI	IndicativeRate	Rate is indicative.

16.2.2.113 RateType10Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYA	AnyAndAll	Any and all rate is sought.
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.114 RateType13Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
NILP	NilPayment	Rate will not be paid.

16.2.2.115 RateType5Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.116 RateType7Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SCHD	Scheduled	Rate of the scheduled payment.
USCD	Unscheduled	Rate of the unscheduled payment.

16.2.2.117 RateValueType7Code

Definition: Specifies the value of a rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	Rate is unknown by the sender or has not been established.

16.2.2.118 RejectionReason64Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.

16.2.2.119 RejectionReason66Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
CERT	IncorrectCertification	Instruction is rejected since the provided certification is incorrect or incomplete.
INVA	InvalidForTaxAuthorities	For tax reclaim, the reclaim is invalid for the tax authorities.
OPTY	InvalidOptionType	Invalid option type.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
DSEC	InvalidSecurity	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LACK	LackofSecurities	Instructed position exceeds the eligible balance.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
NMTY	Mismatch	Mismatch between option number and option type.
FULL	MissingBeneficiaryOwnerDetails	Rejected due to missing beneficiary owner details.
CANC	OptionCancelled	Option is not valid; it has been cancelled by the market or service provider, and cannot be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option are considered void and new responses will be required.
INTV	OptionInactive	Option is not active and can no longer be responded to. Any responses already processed against this option will remain valid, for example, expired option.
OPNM	OptionNumberRejection	Unrecognised option number.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DQUA	QuantityRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed quantity.
REFT	RefusedByTaxAuthorities	Reclaim is refused by the tax authorities.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
EVNM	UnrecognisedIdentification	Unrecognised event number.
DQCS	AmountRejection	Unrecognised or invalid instructed cash amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQCC	CurrencyRejection	Invalid instructed currency.
DQAM	InstructionTypeRejection	Invalid use of instructed amount (QCAS) or of instructed quantity (QINS) qualifiers.
IRDQ	InvalidUseRoundUpQuantity	Instruction is rejected due to invalid use of the additional round up quantity.
DQBV	InvalidBidValue	Bid price / basis points / percentage falls outside of bid range for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
DQBI	InvalidBidIncrement	Bid price / basis points / percentage increments rejected due to invalid bid increment for the event (generally used in Dutch Auctions or Bid Tenders).
SHAR	ShareholderNumberRejection	Unrecognised, missing or invalid shareholder number.
ITAX	IncorrectTaxRate	Tax rate provided is incorrect. It falls outside the acceptable values for that investment country.
NTAX	InconsistentTaxRate	Tax rate is not consistent with the documentation in place.
MTAX	MissingTaxRate	Tax rate is missing.
ISOL	InvalidSolicitationDealerFeeUse	Invalid use of solicitation dealer fee indicator.
BSTR	BeforeInstructionPeriod	Instruction is submitted before instruction start date.
CTCT	MissingContact	Contact information is missing.
DUPL	DuplicateInstruction	Instruction is rejected due to duplicate business message identifier.
PROI	MissingProtectIdentification	Protect identification is required for cover protect instructions.
PRON	NoProtectPrivilege	No protect privilege for this event.
PROT	MissingProtectDate	Protect date is required for cover protect instructions.
TRTI	MissingTransactionType	Transaction type is missing or invalid for protect or cover protect instructions.
IPAW	InvalidPaperwork	Required paperwork is invalid, incomplete or missing.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

16.2.2.120 RejectionReason67Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why the instruction/cancellation request has a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADEA	AccountServicerDeadlineMissed	Transaction/instruction received after the account servicer's specified deadline.
INIR	InstructionIrrevocable	Instruction is irrevocable.
ULNK	InvalidReference	Linked reference is unknown.
LATE	MarketDeadlineMissed	Received after market deadline.
OTHR	Other	Other. See Narrative.
DCAN	RejectedSinceAlreadyCancelled	Cancellation request was rejected since the instruction has already been cancelled.
DPRG	RejectedSinceInProgress	Cancellation request has been rejected because the instruction process is in progress or has been processed.
REJA	RejectedByIssuerAgent	Instruction rejected by the issuer agent.

16.2.2.121 RenounceableStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the renounceable status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NREN	NonRenounceable	Intermediate securities cannot be sold.
RENO	Renounceable	Intermediate securities can be sold.

16.2.2.122 SafekeepingAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the account identification via a code.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENR	General	Announcement applies to all safekeeping accounts that own underlying financial instrument. (Used for general or preliminary announcements.).

16.2.2.123 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.2.2.124 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

16.2.2.125 SafekeepingPlace3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

16.2.2.126 ShortLong1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the securities position is short or long, that is, whether the balance is a negative or positive balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHOR	Short	Position is short, that is, the balance is negative.
LONG	Long	Position is long, that is, the balance is positive.

16.2.2.127 StatementUpdateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, for example, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

16.2.2.128 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

16.2.2.129 UnicodeChartsCode

Definition: codelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- ValidationByTable

16.2.2.130 WithholdingTaxRateType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of withholding tax rate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BWIT	BackUpWithholding	Withholding tax related to payments subject to back up withholding.
FTCA	FATCATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to FATCA (Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act).
NRAT	NRATax	Withholding tax related to income subject to NRA (Non Resident Alien).

16.2.3 Date

16.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

16.2.4 DateTime

16.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

16.2.5 IdentifierSet

16.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

16.2.5.3 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

16.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

16.2.5.5 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

16.2.5.6 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

16.2.5.7 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

16.2.6 Indicator**16.2.6.1 YesNoIndicator**

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

16.2.7 Quantity**16.2.7.1 DecimalNumber**

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17

16.2.7.2 Max30DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	30
fractionDigits	29

16.2.7.3 Max3Number

Definition: Number (max 999) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	3
fractionDigits	0

Constraints

- **NumberRule**

If Number is negative, then Sign must be present.

16.2.8 Rate

16.2.8.1 BaseOne14Rate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70% with 13 fractional digits maximum and 14 total digits.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	14
fractionDigits	13
baseValue	1.0

16.2.8.2 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

16.2.8.3 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

16.2.9 Text

16.2.9.1 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

16.2.9.2 Exact3UpperCaseAlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an upper case alphanumeric string with a length of three characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[A-Z0-9]{3}
---------	-------------

16.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

16.2.9.4 ISO20022MessageIdentificationText

Definition: ISO 20022 Message identifier of an MX message.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-z]{4}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{3}\.[0-9]{2}
---------	----------------------------------------

16.2.9.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

16.2.9.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

16.2.9.7 Max15Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 15 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	15

16.2.9.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

16.2.9.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

16.2.9.10 Max210Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	210

16.2.9.11 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

16.2.9.12 Max25Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 25 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	25

16.2.9.13 Max30Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	30
-----------	----

16.2.9.14 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

16.2.9.15 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

16.2.9.16 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

16.2.9.17 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

16.2.9.18 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

16.2.9.19 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

16.2.9.20 Max50Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 50 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	50

16.2.9.21 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

16.2.9.22 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

16.2.9.23 Max8000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	8000

16.2.9.24 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

16.2.10 Time

16.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time